7321/23

THE

ROYAL PHYSICIAN

OR THE

PERFECT CHARITABLE

PHYSICIAN

Divided in three Parts.

Teaching by Order Alphabetical, the Names, Qualities, Faculties, Vertues Manifeſt, Oculr or hidden of Simple Medicaments, the Form or Method to preſcrive, the manner to make and prepare at home, with eaſe and little Expenſe, Remedies External and Internal, proper and neceſſar for careing all ſorts of Diſeaſes, The uſe and time to be given, and the Marks and Figures of *Medicine*.

A Work moſt uſeful and neceſſar to all ſorts of Perſons, and to all Lovers of *Medicine*. Written Originally in *French*, By *Charles de Saint Germain*, Eſquire, Doctor of Phyſick, Counſellour and Phyſician in Ordinar to the King of *France*.

Faithfully Engliſhed.

Edinburgh, Printed by *John Reid*, 1689.

THE

AUTHOR'S Dedication, TO LEWIS the 14th.

Called [*Dieu Donne*] King of *France* and *Navar*.

SIR.

MY *Prayers ſhould have attained to the height of their Deſires, if I ſhould be ſo happy as to offer to Your Majeſty ſome ſmall Preſent, which might in the leaſt meaſure merit the Favour to pleaſe You, and that for an everlaſting and inviolable Teſtimony of my humble Submiſſions, and theſe paſſionate deſires have begotten in my heart, which is moſt affectionate to the Zeal I have to pleaſe your Eyes, a diligent ſearch in the pleaſant plot of the Science of Phyſick, which has no other thing for its field and extent, but the curious ſtudy of the whole ſublunary Nature; and there to gather together the moſt pleaſant and rareſt*

Flowers, and to make of them the richeſt and moſt pleaſant Noſegay, and able to reſiſt, and overcome, in moſt, if not in all Rancounters, the ſeveral Accidents which continually do thwart our Health: No wayes doubting but amongſt all the things that are moſt high and moſt Excellent, *that Phyſick hath evermore obtained and kept the firſt Race, as of all Treaſure that of Health is the deareſt, and moſt precious, without which all things are unpleaſant, every thing ſad, and every thing noyſome: That Noſegay,* Sir, *is this little Treatiſe which proſtrates it ſelf at your feet, to beg and obtaine from you the Favour, that it may bear upon its Frontiſe-piece, and on all parts of its Bodie, the moſt Auguſt Name of the* Royal Phyſician, *whereunto it is with the greateſt juſtice entituled; by how much the Science and Knowledge of Phyſick is a Faculty that ſeems to have a greater and more ſpecial Priviledge, than all other Sciences, and Humane Perfecti-*

ens, and with which the Soveraign Author of Nature, by a most particular and singular Favour, was pleased to enrich and accomplish the first of all Men, and the first of all Kings, our first Father Adam: *And after him the most Wise and Greatest of all Kings,* Solomon, *to make known that Physick was of an estemable value and weight; In so much that the most Mighty Kings and Emperours of the Earth, have reckoned it a great Glory to present to the World and to Posteritie, many compositions bearing the stamp and mark of their Royal Name, which also makes me hope that your Majesty will have a favourable Inclination to this little Treatise, not from any Merit of the Author, who indeed can have none: But on the consideration of the dignity of the Matter that are taught therein, and of the Honour it will have to bear the Glorious Title of the* Royal Physician, *under whose shelter it will be protected from all the Calumnies and reproaches*

of the envious: And the Remedies prescrived therein will serve for a Buckler and defence to all these; who laying aside envy, and being led by Prudence and Discretion shall make use thereof against the inward Enemies of their life and health, after the same manner that your Majesty by your Royal Power and Valour and that incomparable, doth preserve us happy from the outward Enemies of our Peace and Tranquillity, being assisted by the most wise and generous Counsel of the greatest Spirit that ever France *enjoyed; the most eminent Cardinal* Mazarin, *and this favour from your Majesties Royal goodness will yet more oblige me to continue my Prayers & Services for the Health, and most long, and most happy Prosperity of your Sacred Majesty; Being,*

SIR,

Your most humble, most obedient, and most faithful Subject, Servant and Physician,

Charles de St. Germain.

TO THE

RIGHT HONOURABLE

ANNE

Countess of

ERROLL, &c.

MADAM,

YOur Vertues and Goodness, not your Dignity and Greatness, have raised my Ambition and forced my Resolution to make this offer of my weak Labours, and as a small Testimony of my inclination and zeal to serve your Honour; only the offering is little, and from a mean hand, being but a Translation, however it is of the *Royal Charitable Physi-*

cian,

cian, and therefore requires a Royal and Charitable Patron; whom your Honour may justly be said to resemble, being descended from one of the most Noble and Ancient Families of the Kingdom, albeit not Royal, yet from it have proceeded Ten *, that have swayed the *Scepter* over *Scotland* and *Great Brittain*, and as to your Charity particularly in that kind, many hundreds can proclaim it.

*From Lady *Arabella Drummond* who was Mother to King *James* the 1st.

Madam, I shall presume no further, but only add my earnest and ardent desire, that *GOD Almighty* may enlarge your Vertues, and more and more enrich and replenish your Noble Family with hopeful and flourishing Children, who as so many *Scions* and Plants of Vertue and Honour may magnifie the Blood, and per-

Perpetuate the Name of the most Illustrious and truly Loyal Family of the *HAYES*, this I shall fervently pray for, so long as the World shall account me worthy to live under the Character of,

MADAM,

Your Honours, most Affectionate, most Humble, most Obliged and dutifull Servant,

Alexander Hay.

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE READER:

Explaining the Design, Name, and Parts of this Treatise, and showing the Ignorance, Rashness and Infamie of Empyricks *and* Montabanks, *and certain other Persons Imitating and Counterfeiting them.*

WHen Authors publish their Works and Books, it seemeth to me that they are fair and rich Gardens, whence they make Presents unto Spirits Desirous and Curious of Arts and Sciences, but the beauty and increase of these cannot be injoyed, if the key be not given by a clear and large Preface, to let the motives and reasons be known, which hath carried them to the making and publishing such Books;

Books; as also to engrave the name and Title on the Frontis-Piece, the design of their different Parts and Sections, and to answer Objections, which may be proponed against their Doctrine and way of Procedor. And this is the cause, that before I begin this Treatise; I mind in few words to shew the Reasons which have invited me to make it, and give it the name of the *Royal Physician and Perfect Charitable Physician*, and Divide it in three Parts; and Lastly, to answer the Objections which *I* foresaw might be made against both, the making and publishing of it, I shall tell you then, that two principal Reasons moved me to write this Treatise. The First, to be profitable to the Publick, teaching the Qualities and Virtues of *Simples*; and the way to make of them all sorts of Remedies, for cureing all Diseases incident to the Body of Man. After the example of *Monsieour Philbert, Gubert* Esquire, Doctor Regent of Medicine of the Facultie of *Paris*, first Inventer and Author of the *Charitable Physician*: The use of which was so much sought for, and obtaineth such Court and Respect that his Praise and Memorie shall be immortal, but the profit of it had been greater, if the Author had not only been so short, having only shewed the way of making and preparing of a few of the most Common and Ordinary

Ordinary Remedies, as also if he had keeped a good Order which he had not failed to do, if he had considered that to give a little meat to an empty Stomach, rather sharpneſs then satisfieth the Appetit, and that the beſt meats eaten disorderly are corrusted, which Defects I thought it would be profitable to supply by this Treatise. The second Reason, is, the particular benefit of young Physicians but newly come out of the Schools, and from the forms, well instructed in the Theorie or Speculative Part, but no ways in the Practiſe of Medicine; So that being called to sick Persons, to ordain or to place Remedies needful for cureing their Diseases, they find themselves ordinarly much troubled, having not as yet acquired a Practice and Method to entertain the Diseased, in which doubtleſs they shall be much eased by the Method which shall be taught in this *Royal Physician*, which indeed shall not be found *Chymick* but altogether *Galenick*: Nevertheleſs, pretending no ways to disparage the Learned and perfect Preparation of *Alchym* and *Chymick Physicians*, but thinking it needleſs that they put themselves to such pains and expences in searching out and extracting some Quinteſſence and Pouders, the use of which, very often bringeth an Eternal Life, to the Patients and a lasting shame and reproach to the

Author

Author, and above all the Galenick Remedies, being supported by the experience of many Ages, and being most homely and easily made, and the use without danger; and to make it appear how profitable & necessary it is to young Physicians, yea even to the Eldest, to use well tryed or experimented Medicines. I shall hear rehearse on this Subject the Advice of the most Learned *John Crato*, so much esteemed by the Galen of this Age *Senertus* who was pleased to finish and conclude his *Institutions of Medicine*, by it in these Words, *De morbi natura, inquit causa locoque Medicus diligenter cogitet, atque in eo plus quam certis Medicamentorum formis sit tum putet, Medicinam experiam cum ratione adhibitam plus valere aequa interdum solito (a doctissimo etiam Medico,) magna ratione adhibita excogitatur atque hac in parte rationales (etiam Medicis Empyricis cedere de sententia* Hipocratis *fauno.* That the Physician (sayeth he) examine and consider diligently the nature and cause of the Disease, & of the Parts affected, and that he rest much more on that, then in gathering a great number of Wonderful Receipts: Nevertheless; I shall make no difficulty to say, that the Practice of experimented Medicines taken with knowledge and reason, is much more excellent and safe, then that which is hastily invented even by the most Learned and

ablest Physician; and on such reason (according to the Advice of Divine *Hipocrates.*). Even the knowing Physicians give place to the *Empyricks*, and I can assure you that the most part of the Remedies which I have inserted in my *Royal Physician*, are taken from the most Learned and experimented Physicians for my own particular use; at the beginning of my Practice of Medicine, and that others invented and prepared by my self; I have proved and known to be most profitable, and of an admirable effect on a great number of Patients, so as any may with reason and advice use them with the greater confidence, and for young Physicians after that they, by their proper experience have tryed the effects of the said Medicines, and have accompted to their memories the Qualities and Vertues of the *Simples* here taught, and therefore the Quality, Dose, and Quantity of each of them required to make up the Remedies, and the way to order, make, and prepare them; the time and way to use them, they may invent others and compose them by their own Industry and Capacity. I have intituled this Treatise by the name of the *Royal Physician*, because it hath the honour to be Dedicated to the *King*, and that I likewise have the honour to be Physician in Ordinarie to his Majesty: I have moreover adjoyned the

Title

Title of the *Perfect Charitable Physician*, because in it I have taught the Qualities and Vertues of Simple Remedies, the way to ordain, make, and prepare not only some, (as the *Charitable Physician*) but all sorts of Medicaments, as well Inward as Outward, to cure all the Diseases of Mans body, and then I have ranked them in order and method, having divided it in three Parts, which the said *Monsieur Guibert* did not in the first Part. I have taught the Qualities and Vertues of 1, 2, 3, and 4. of Simple Medicaments according to the mind of best Authors, that which is especially needful to be learned diligently, because the Simples are the matter of which the Compound Remedies are made. In the second Part, I have shewed the form and way to ordain, make, and prepare all sorts of Inward Medicines, that is, which is to be taken Inwardly, otherwise called by the Mouth, explaining first the Diseases for which the Remedies is proper, the name of the Remedies, the Quality of the Medicaments, Simple and Compound, necessary for ordaining, make or prepare it; the Dose, and Quantity, the way, and time to use it, with divers weighty Observations in their preparation and use. I have Lastly in the third Part, explained the form, or way to ordain, make and prepare, all sorts of Outward Medicaments, that is such as

are applyed Outwardly, and are not taken in at the mouth, whether they serve for divers Parts of the Body, such as *Fomentation, Oyntment, Plaister*, &c. Or proper for some certain Parts, as the *Frontal* for the Head, or the *Collyre* for the Eyes, the *Clyster* for the Fundament, &c. the Diseases for which the Remedie is proper, the name of the Remedy, the quality of the Medicaments Simple and Compound, necessary to ordain, make and prepare it; the dose and quantity, the way to make it, whether in general or particular; in the particular examples described in each Chapter, the way and time to use it, with many weighty Observations in the preparation and use. It remaineth to solve the Objections that some may advance against this Treatise; in the first place that the secrets of Medicine, ought not to be put in common Vulgar Language, but only reserved for the Learned and Intelligent; because that Ignorant persons useing them indifferently, without knowledge and advice, may very often receive more hurt and prejudice to their Life and Health then they do profite; to which it is very easy to answer and say, that any thing that is good the more common it be, it is the better: And that the *Greek* and *Latine Authors* have write, in their cõmon & *Mother tongue*, and not in any other Tongue, *Hipocrates*, Ga-

len,

len, and other Greek and Latine Physicians, have writen in *Greek* and *Latine*, because they were *Greeks* and *Latines*, and it is neither unprofitable nor hurtful to learn and know the way to make and prepare Remedies, to serve at need with the Advice of a Learned Physician, and that it is expresly recommended in almost all the Chapters of this Book. Next it may be said that teaching the *modus faciendi*, or the way to make and prepare all sorts of remedies, for all sorts of Diseases, is to make Physicians be despised, and wrong the Apothecaries: And lastly, to increase the number of *Empyricks* and *Montabanks* and their rashness: I shall Answer to that, it is very true that the *Charitable Physician* hath let it be commonly known how to bring great ease both to Health and Purse, yet the Physicians have not been dispysed for that; neither can they any more, for this Royal Physician, or perfect charitable Physician, for their Advice and Counsel can neverbe undervalued for any Books or Instructions in Medicines, which can be published; yet this hindreth not but their visits and gain may be somewhat diminished. But they have been evermore too generous to shew any the least resentment, yet it may well be said, that on such occasions they are somewhat more interested, nor the Apothecaries, for

if the Empyricks, and Mountabanks dissuade as far as possible they can, all such as unhappily have given themselves into their hands, to call the Physicians, standing in awe of nothing more then of their presence for fear their ignorance should be discovered, and so they be put away with disgrace; yet they are not at all troubled to go and buy the Drogues and compositions of Apothecaries, who do not sell them cheaper in retail nor in great, in such bargains, and so they receive less hurt in such cases nor the Physicians, who nevertheless are perswaded that the ignorance of Empyricks and Mountabanks will in short time be discovered, and that such persons must needs seek for their Advice and Help, and to that which is said of the number and rashness of Mountabanks and Empyricks, there is no more to be spoken, then that there is nothing more contemptible and infamous than these Billets which are destribute and fixed in the streets by Empyricks and Mountebanks, by certain Coblers and Tinklers, and Women counterfeiting Ladies and Gentlewomen, who promise to heal many Diseases, give an open testimony of their own necessity, and the little esteem of their Remedies; and after their *example* some other *persons* may be seen even of *considerable condition*, but often of small means under pretext of giving freely

some

ſome Receipt or ſome Plaiſter, who if they ſeek not, at leaſt Refuſe not to take gifts, exceeding five or ſix times the price of ſuch a receipt, or elſe a better Plaiſter from the Apothecaries, by the advice of a learned Phyciſian, who knoweth the conſtitution of the Patient, the Cauſe and Condition of the Diſeaſe, and the part from whence it cometh, and the parts affected, without the hazard to looſe ſome time, an Eye, an Hand, an Arm, and ſome time the Life; For being too hazardous in uſing that Receipt, and that plaiſter given by a honourable Mountabank, tho he bear the name of an *Infamous Charletane*, and to make their infamie and ignorance appear more clearly; Firſt, it is known, that they know not to make but only one Receipt, or one Plaiſter, which they uſe as a ſaddle for all Horſes, yet they will in all places be accounted great Phyſicians, or at leaſt to be perſons of great Experience, having had good ſucceſs on two or three Patients, who were not very ſick, and who perchance had formerly taken ſome Medicine which had put them in the way of health; as if the Science of Medicine conſiſted only in the skill to make one Receipt alone, or only one plaiſter. In the ſecond place, raſhneſs and impertinencie of ſuch perſons are, that Knowing, Underſtanding, and Able Phyſicians before, or at the time that

uſe

uſe Topical or outward Medicines, do order univerſal Remedies, to wit, letting of Blood, and Purging; They intrude upon thoſe to whom they give their Receipt, or plaiſter, Bleeding or Purging without knowing the Diſpoſitions or Conditions requiſite of ſuch things; and when their Receipt or plaiſter have not ſuch effects as they promiſe, and when they cannot accompliſh all that they promiſe, but on the contrary, when after the uſe of their Medicines, there come troubleſome and dangerous Accidents; in place of excuſes, they ſay, that their Receipt or plaiſter was not proper for ſuch perſons, being then conſtrained to acknowledge their *ignorance* & *raſhneſs* a reaſon indeed ſtrong and witty, for which their Receipt and plaiſter, albeit good & well try'd, ſhould be rejected, being given by theſe *counterfeitters of Empyricks* & *Mountabanks*, who may be in other things conſiderable, but muſt ignorant in point of Medicine. And laſtly, that which makes their ignorance manifeſt and palpable, is that they will not tell the ingredients of their Receipt and plaiſter, as if it were a great ſecret of Nature, or as if the Phyſicians did not at all know it, or if there were none like it, or any Remedy better; And theſe Counterfeits make perſons believe ſuch Diſeaſes as their ignorance make them think incurable but by themſelves only,

only, and not by Physicians; when the Physicians on the contrary are not nice to publish and teach their knowledge and secrets both by their Books and Receipts, without any fear of loosing their gain or reputation. Finally, I shall conclude, that albeit by reading this Book, Empyricks, *Mountabanks*, yea, persons that are the dross of the People, may learn to make and prepare not only one plaister, one Receipt, for curing one or two different Diseases, but all sorts of Remedies for curing all sorts of Diseases of Mans Body. I assure my self, that such persons as are wise and discreet, and careful of their Life and Health, will not employ them before they take the Advice of a Learned and Able Physician, and if there be any Goodness or profite in this Book, let the Glory be given to Him who is the Author of all Soveraign Goodness; again, if there be any faults in it, with which any person may meet, let these be attributed to Humane weakness.

A

A

TABLE of the Chapters of

The ROYAL PHYSICIAN

Or Perfect Charitable *Physician.*

The I. Part.

Of Simple MEDICAMENTS.

Chap. I. Of the Definition and Divi-
on of Medicaments, *page*

Chap. II. Of three principal thing
whence Medicines proceeds, 2.

Chap. III. The names of simple Med
cines taken from Plants and Trees, 3.

Chap IV. The names of simple Med
cines taken from living creatures, 9.

Chap. V. The names of simple Medici
taken from the Earth, Sea and Waters, 1

Chap. VI. The vertues and first ma
foft qualities of simple Medicines. 11.

Chap. VII. The names of simple te
perate Medicines 15.

Chap. VIII. The names of simple M
dicines hot in the first Degree. ibidem

Chap. IX. In the second degree, 1

Chap. X. In the third degree, 1

Chap. XI. In the fourth degree, 2

Chap. XII. The Names of simple Me
cines cold in the first Degree, ibidem

Chap. XIII. In the second degree, 2

Ch

Chap. XIV. In the third degree, 22.
Chap. XV. In the fourth degree. *ibidem.*
Chap. XVI. The names of ſimple Medicines moiſt in the firſt degree, 23.
Chap. XVII. In the ſecond, third, and fourth degree, *ibidem.*
Chap. XVIII. The names of ſimple Medicines dry in the firſt degree, 24.
Chap. XIX. In the ſecond degree, 25.
Chap. XX. In the third degree, 26.
Chap. XXI. In the fourth degree, 27
Chap. XXII. Of ſecond manifeſt qualities of ſimple Medicines, *ibidem.*
Chap. XXIII. Of the materials of hot medicines, page 28
Of Anodines of attenuating and cutting of drawing, of catheretick, or coroſive 30. *Deterging, or cleanſing,* 31. *Depulatorie, or taking away haire,* 32. *Digeſting or preparing and thickning ſubtile choler,* 30. *The ſame attenuating thick choler,* 33. *Attenuating phlegme,* 33. *Attenuating or moiſtning melancholly,* 35. *Proper dureticks,* 36. *Improper dureticks,* 37. *Glutinative,* 38. *Emollients,* 39. *Karifyng or reſolving,* 40. *Scarcoticks,* 41. *Suppuratitives or ripening,* 42. *Vulneraries* 43
Chap. XXIV. The names of cold Medicines, page 43.
Aſtringents 43. *of ſleeping* 43. *of Emplaſters hot and cold* 45. *Narcoticks* 46. *Diſſolving or repercuſsive* 45.

Chap.

Chap. XXV. Of the Faculties and Qualities of hidden and secret Medicines, pag. 48

Of hot cephalicks 50. of cold cephalicks 51. of opthalmicks hot 51. of cold opthalmicks 52. of hot thoraticks. 52. of thoraticks cold 53. of hot and cold engendring milks 54: the way to destroy milk 54. of cordials hot and cold 55. of stomaticks hot 56. of stomaticks cold 57. of hepaticks hot 58 of hepaticks cold 59. of spleneticks hot and cold 59. of nephriticks hot 60. of nephriticks cold 62. of enterick or carminative 63. of spermatick engendring seed 64. of spermatick hindring the generation of seed 64. of hot hysterick, or provoking the courses 65. of cold hysterick for stoping the flux of the courses 66. of hot arthriticks 67. of cold arthriticks 68. of hot for the nerves 69. of cold for the nerves 70.

Chap. XXVI. Of Medicaments purging choler, page 74.

Of cassia idem. of Manna 73. of the juice of Roses 74. of tamarinds 75 of Aloes 77. of Myrobalanes 78. of Rhubarb 79. of Scamonie and Digred 80.

Chap. XXVII. Of Medicines Phlemagogue, or purging phlegme, page 82.

Of Cartham 82. of Agarick 83. of colocinth 84. of Euphorbium 85. of Hermodactus idem. of Jalap and Methoacan 86. of Opoponax 87. of Sagapenum 88. of Turbith idem.

Chap.

The Table of the Chapters.

Chap. XXVIII *Of Medicines Melangogues purging Melancholly, of Epythyme or Doder,* page 89. *and Fumitory* 90. *of Polipode of the Oake,* idem. *of Senny* 91. *of black Hellebor* 92 *of the Armenian-ſtone* 93. *of the Azure-ſtone,* ibidem.

Chap. XXIX. *Of Medicines Hydragogues, of purging Watry humors, Dwarf Elder and Elder* 94. *of Sodanella* 95. *of Spurge* ibid. *of juice of wild Cucumbers* 96. *of the juice of Orrice* 83.

Chap. XXX. *Of the names of vomitive Medicines* 83.

Chap. XXXI. *Of counterpoyſon* 85.

The SECOND PART.

Of the compoſition of Inward Medicines, page 88.

Chap. I. *Of a Ptiſane* 89. *The manner to make a common ptiſane, to quench the drought of ſick perſons in fevers,* idem. *To make a laxative ptiſane for thoſe that will not take a clyſter, to purge gently choler, phlegme, and melancholly,* 91.

Chap. II. *Of a Julep* 93. *The manner to make a Julep chologogue, to prepare yellow choler, to quench the heat of burning fevers, and violent thirſts, and for the pleuriſie* 93. *A Julep phlemagogue to prepare, to cut and attenuate*

mate thick phlegme and gross for the pleuresie, for inveterate coughs, shortnesse of breath, and to strengthen old age 94. A Julep Melangogue to attenuate and cut the humours, lent and thick, to open the obstructions, for the scab and itch. and other corruptions of the skin caused by thick humours, ibidem. A Julep cordial for contagious and pestilential fevers, for the fainting of the heart, for the falling sickness, melancholly and weakness, ibid. A Julep Hypnotick, for to cause sleep, to asswage great heats, to stop Dysenteries, and flux of blood, of the nostrils 95.

Chap. III. Of an Apozeme 96. The manner to make an Apozeme cholagogue, for to prepare yellow choler, and to asswage the violence of Tertian fevers 97. An Apozeme phlegmagogue to attenuate and cut thin phlegm and thick, for quotidian fevers, and obstructions of the bowels 99. An Apozeme melangogue for to prepare, attenuate, and cut black choler, for quartan fevers, and for to open the obstruction of the bowels 100. An Apozeme for to break the stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to mitigate the violent pains caused by the stone 101. An Apozeme Hysterick for to provoke Womens courses, ibidem.

Chap. IV. Of Purgative and Sudorifick Waters page 102. The manner to make Water of Cassia, for to purge yellow choler, the pleuresie, hot fevers, intemperate heats of the liver, and heat of the urine 105. Water of Tamari

marinds, for to mitigate the violence of burnt and hot humors, to stop vomitings, and for hypocondriack madness and for the corruption of the skin, caused by burnt blood, such as the scab and itch ibid. Water of Rhubarb for worms in young children 106. Waters sudorifick of Guajac for to provoke sweat, and to dry the abundance of pituous and excrementitious humors, for to cure the pox, and Hydropsie 107 Waters of Guajac, china, & sarsa-parilla and other Medicaments alterative, for to provoke sweat, shortness of breath, and quartan fevers 109.

Chap. V. Of Nutritive and Purgative Broths page 110.

The manner to make a nutritive broth, for to purge yellow choler, and tertian fevers, idem. Broths for to purge burnt humors and melancholicks, shortness of breath, and obstruction of the spleen and others 112.

Chap. VII. Of Purgative potions or Medicines, page 113.

The manner to make a cholagogue potion for to purge yellow choler, and tertian fevers 115. Another potion 116. Another more strong 117 Another more strong 118. A phlegmagogue potion for phlegm, continual fevers, and obstruction of the bowels 118. Another for the same 119. A Melangogue potion for black choler, and quartan fevers, idem. Another 120. A potion panchymagogue for all sorts of ill humors 121. A potion for Women big with

Child 122. *A potion for young children* 123. *Another for Infants* idem. *Another* 124.

Chap. VII. *Of Vomiters* 124.

The manner to make a common vomiter to purge the ſtomach, overfilled with meat & drink 125 *A mild vomiter for to cure quartan, quotidian, and long fevers* ibid. *A violent vomiter against poyſon* 126.

Chap. VIII. *Of Emulſions, of ſweet Almond milk, and* Barley *cream* 127.

The manner to make Emulſions for to refreſh and mitigate the heats of the urine and Gonorrhea, ibid. *For to cauſe ſleep* 128. *For lean perſons* 129. *For to provoke ſleep and ſtrengthen the heart in peſtilential fevers* 129 *Sweet Almond mild for the ſharpneſs of the humors* ibid. *Barley cream for Hepatick fevers* 131.

Chap. IX. *Of Bolls,* page 132.

The manner to make an Boll cholagogue for to purge yellow choller, tertian fevers, heats of the reine and urine 133. *Another* ibidem. *Boll phlegmagogue to purge phlegm, continual fevers, and obſtructions in the bowels* 134.

Boll melangogue for to purge melancholie, and to looſe quartan fevers, idem.

Chap. X. *Of Pills.* page 145.

The manner to make Pills cholagogue, for to purge yellow choler, for the pain of the head, of the eyes, of the ears, of the ſtomach, and colick 136. *Another for the ſame effect* 137. *Pills phlegmagogue for to purge phlegme. to diſcharge the head, the ſtomach of phlegmatick humors*

humors, the ſhortneſs of breath, an old cough 138. Pills melangogue for to purge black choler, ibid. Pills preſervative againſt the peſtilence, ibid. Pills againſt the heat of the urine 139.

Chap. XI. Of an Opiat. page 139.

The manner to make an Opiat cholagogue, for to purge yellow choler, and tertian fevers, and the Jaundice, 140. Phlegmagogue for to purge phlegme, for quotidian fevers, for ſhortneſs of breath, and hydropſie, ibid. Melangogue for to purge black choler, for quotidian agues and obſtructions of the ſpleen, 141. For to ſtrengthen the ſtomach, 141. An aſtringent for to ſtop vomitings, a cordial for to ſtrengthen the heart againſt the plague, 142.

Chap. XII. Of Tablets. page 143.

The manner to make Tablets cholagogue, for to purge yellow choler, and for tertian fevers, and Jaundice ibidem. Phlegmagogue for to purge phlegme and watrie humours, 144. Melangogue for to purge black choler, and quartane agues, and obſtructions in the ſpleen, and green ſickneſs 145 Of Sugar of Roſes for defluxions, catthars, or rhumes 146 Hyſterick for to provoke Womens courſes, ibidem.

Chap. XIII. Of Pouders, page 147.

The manner to make pouder cholagogue for to purge yellow choller, 147. Phlegmagogue for to purge phlegme and hydropſie 148. Me-

langogue for to purge melancholy, ibid. *For the reines, and for Women newly brought to bed for their grinding*, 149.

The THIRD PART.

Of the Compoſition of outward Medicaments, page 150.

Chap. I. *Of Fomentation, Oxicrate, or Oxorhodine*, 151.

The manner to make an Anodine fomentation for to ſoften tumors and apoſtems, 153. *Diſſolving for the pleureſie* 154. *Carminative for to diſſolve wind, and cure the colick* 155. *Diſſiccative for to dry, waſh, and cleanſe wounds and ulcers* 156. *Arthritick for the gout* 157. *Refrigerative for all ſorts of hot pains in the head, &c.* ibidem. *The manner to make oxicrate and oxorhodine*, 158.

Chap. II. *Of an Epytheme*, page 160.

The manner to make a cooling Epytheme for hot fevers, 162. *A ſtrengthning and preſervative againſt the peſtilence, &c.* ibidem. *For to aſſwage the heat of the liver*, 163.

Chap. III. *Of Cataplaſms*, page 264.

The manner to make an Anodine Cataplaſm for to mitigate all ſorts of pain, 165. *A ſofining and ripning for to ſoften and cure apoſtems and Kirnells*, 166. *A ſupporative for*

boyles

boyles of the peſtilence, 167: Another ſupporative and drawing, diſſolving for cold gout 168: Laxative for to make urine 69: To refreſh the parts inflamed, and to hinder the blood to run to the part ibid. Aſtringent and ſtrengthning for vomiting and weakneſs of the ſtomach 70. For Dyſſenterie, ibid. Another moſt excellent for the inflammation and redneſs of the Eyes 171.

Chap. IV. Of Bags, page 171. The manner to make Bags, heating and drying the brain 172. A diſſolving and carminative for the pleureſie, for the colick and hydropſie 173: Strengthning againſt the palſie and evil air 174.

Chap. V. Of a Liniment, page 174. The manner to make an Anodine Liniment, Carminative for the colick 176: Moiſtening the delivery of Women, ibid: To ſoften hard humors 177: Attenuating and cutting, for attenuating and cutting Glutinative humors and for the ſciatick ibidem: Opening and diſſolving for the palſie 178: Arthritick for the Gout 179. Cooling for burnings, ibid. Diſcuſſing for drying the milk in Womens breaſts 180: Hypnotick for hote fevers and to cauſe ſleep, ibidem.

Chap. IV. Of Ointments, page 181. Ointment hot 183. cold ointment 185. The manner to make a Stomachical for the weakneſs of the ſtomach, and for violent vomiting 186: Pectoral for the pain of the breaſts, ibid. Splenetick for the hardneſs of the ſpleen 187. Diſſolving for the palſie and benummed parts 188. For the bite of a mad dog, for the pricking of the Nerves, and Tendons 189: The manner to make cooling Ointments for all ſorts of inflammations, &c: ibid: For the Hemarods, 191.

Chap. VII. Of an Cerat, page 292.

The manner to make a Cerat for to ſtrengthen the Stomach, 194. An Hyſterick for the ſuffocation of the mother, 195. To make Galenes cooling cerat, and cure burnings, ibidem.

Chap. VIII. Of Plaiſters, page 196.

The manner to make hot plaiſters, 200. cold, 201

Stoma-

Stomachical, idem. *Arthritick for the gout*, 202. *The manner to make cold plaisters*, *Hysterick against Abortion*, 203. *For the Tooth-ach.* ibidem.

Chap. IX. Of Vifcicatores, or Cauter Potential. page 204.

The manner to make Viscicators for the Brain. 205 *For the Sciatick*, 206. *For the bite of venemous beasts*, idem. *Pyrotick or cauter potential*, 207. *Velvet cauter, or Am. Pare, to draw humors* 208.

Chap. X. Of Baths, half Baths, and washing for the feet, and legs, 210.

The manner to make an Bath for curing Convulsions 211. *For itch and scab, &c.* 212. *Of half Baths*, 213. *For to mitigate the pain of the Reines and Gravel*, 214. *To help Women in child-bed*, 215 *a bath for the feet and legs, & to procure sleep.* 216.

Chap. XI. Of Stoves and Perfumes, 217.

The manner to make suffumigation to provoke womens courses, 218. *For to stop the excessive courses*, 219. *For to mitigate the pain of the Hemoroids* ibid. *Of Perfumes*, 220. *The manner to make perfumes for to strengthen and dry the brains*, idem. *For to cure the remainder of the pox*, 221. *For the suffocation of the mother*, 222. *For to give a sweet smell in a chamber*, idem. *Another*, 223.

Chap. XII. Of Injections, page 223.

The manner to make an injection to mundifie and cleanse the wounds made by Gun-shot, 224. *Of Anodine to ease the pain, and to cleanse a Gennorhea that is sharp and matterie, and to cure virulent and stinking ulcers of the privy parts*, 225. *An astringent for to stop the Excessive Courses.*

Chap. XIII. Of an Frontal, page 226.

The manner to make an Frontal for the pain of the head, 227 *For to cause sleep*, 228. *another*,

Chap. 14. Of Collyres. 229. *The manner to make an cooling and discusing for to stop the Defluxion and Inflammation of the Eyes*, 231. *For to clear the sight*, ibid. *For the Itch of the Eye*, 232. *Another*, ibid:

Chap. XV. Of Gargarisms and Masticators 232.

To

To make an attractive Gargarism to purge the head 233. *An drying for to wash the Mouth, and cure the Ulcer of the Pox, idem. An astringent for the Squillance and the falling down of the Palate,* 225. *Masticator, idem. The manner to make Masticators for discharging a great abundnace of Phlegme from the head.* 236.

Chap. XVI. Of Dentifrices, *page* 237.

The manner to make an Liquid Dentifrice, for to cleanse, whitten, and fasten the Teeth, 237. *To cleanse & make white Teeth,* 238. *A Pouder,* ibid.

Chap. XVII. Of Errhines or Note Medi: 239

The manner to make Liquid Errhines to purge the Brain, 246. *An Pouder for the Apoplexie, and Lethargie,* ibid *An solid or Emplastick, for to stop the bleeding of the Nostrils* 247.

Chap. XVIII. Of Pessaries, *page* 242.

The manner to make Pessaries to provoke Womens Courses, 244. *Another for the same,* 145. *Another,* ibid. *Another,* ibidem. *To stop their Courses, to soften the Tumors of the Neck of the Womb,* 245. *Another,* ibid. *For the Suffocation the Womb,* 146.

Chap. XIX. Of Suppositors, *page* 247.

The manner to make a Suppositor to open the belly, 248. *For small Children,* idem. *For a Clyster stained, and to open the Emerrhoids,* 249.

Chap. XX. Of an Clyster, *page* 249.

The manner to make an Emollient Clyster, and to soften the hardness of the Excrements, 251. *The manner to make an Emollient. An Anodine to mitigate the Humors and cure the Ulcer of the Bowels,* 252. *An Astringent for the looseness of the Belly and Dysenterie,* idem *Hypnotick for to causesleep, to mitigate Phrenzie and the great heat of hot Fevers,* 254. *Nutritive for to nourish the sick* 255. *Purgative for purging Cholerick humors, and Tertian Fevers,* idem. *For to purge phlegmatick humours, and quotidian fevers,* 256. *For to purge Melancholick humours, and for quartane Fevers* idem. *The Figures and weight of Medicins,* 259.

A TABLE

Of the Diseases of Mans Body, and the Remedies prescribed to cure them, within the *Royal Physician.*

Note, the number of Figures is the page.

Phrenzie or violent pains of the head, Julep, 93, 95. *Apozeme,* 97. *purging potion,* 104. *Emulsion,* 128. *Fomentation,* 157. *Liniment,* 180, *Oyntment,* 189. *Frontal,* 227, 228, 229. *washing of the Leggs or Feet,* 216. *a Clyster,* 254.

Lethargie, Apoplexie. *A bagg,* 27 *A vesicator,* 205. *Snuff,* 241. *a Suppositor,* 249.

Epilepsie, 94. *Apozeme,* 991. *purging potion,* 118: *Pills,* 138. *Opiat,* 142. *Cauters,* 208.

Palsie, *A potion,* 118. *Pills,* 138. *a Liniment,* 178. *Oyntment,* 188.

Convulsion, *a Bath,* 211.

For burning heat in the head, and for Pleurisie. *A Julep,* 91. *an Apozeme,* 97. *a purging potion,* 104. *an Emulsion,* 128. *Fomentation,* 157. *a Liniment,* 180. *Oyntment,* 189. *washing of the Leggs,* 216. *Frontals,* 227, 228. 229. *a Clyster,* 254.

For cold pains of the head, *a Julep,* 94, *Apozeme,* 101. *purging potion,* 118. *Pills,* 141. *Bagg,* 172. *Perfumes,* 220. *a Frontal,* 229.

For great abundance of pituous humors in the Brains, *An Apozeme,* 97. *an purging potion,* 118 *Pills,* 138. *Bagg,* 172. *Perfumes,* 220. *a Gargarisme,* 234. *a Masticator,* 236. *Snuff,* 240. *Cathars, or Rheum. Pills,* 138. *Tablets,* 146.

Inflammations of the Eyes, *Cataplasme,* 171 *Collyres.* 131.

For wounds of the Eyes, 232.

For bleeding at the Nose, *Oxycrate,* 159. *Errhines,* 242.

Squinancie, or falling down of the Pap, *Gargarisme,* 285.

Tooth-Ach, *A plaister,* 203.

For to cleanse, whitten, and fasten the Teeth, Dentsfrices, 237, 238.
Plague or Pestilence, a Julep, 94. Emulsion, 246. Opiat, 142, Epithem, 162. a Bagg, 174. Cataplasm, 167. Vesicator, 206. perfumes, 222, 223.
Hot Fevers, a Ptisane, 89. Julep, 93. Apozeme, 97. a purgative Water, 110. an purging potion, 115. Emulsion, 128. Epitheme, 97. 100. Liniment, 180. Oyntment, 189. washing of the Legs, 216. Frontal, 227, 228. a Clyster, 254.
Pestilential Fevers, a Ptisane, 89. a Julep, 93. an Apozeme, 97 purgative water, 104, 105: an purging potion, 115. Emulsion, 130, Bole, 134. Opiat, 142. Epitheme, 93. a Bagg, 174. a Frontal, 227, 228, ibid. a Clyster, 254.
Tertian Fever, a Ptisane, 89. a Tulep, 93, an Apozeme, 97, purgative water, 105. purgative Broths, 110. purging potion, 115, 136, 117, 118. a Bole, 133. ibid Pills, 136 Opiat, 140, Tablets, 143. Pouder, 140 Clyster, 855.
Quotidian Fevers, a Julep, 93. Apozeme, 99. a purging potion. 118, 119. an Vomitor, 125. a Bole, 134. Pills, 138. Opiat, 142. Tablets 145. pouder, 147. Clyster, 256.
Quartain Fevers or Ague, a Julep, 94. an Apozeme, 100 Sudorifick-water, 109. Broth nourishing and purgative, 112. a purging potion, 119, a Vomitor, 128. Bole, 134. Pills, 138. Opiat, 141. Tablets, 245 pouder, 148. Clyster, 256.
Asthma or shortness of breath, a Julep, 93. Sudorifick water, 109. nourishing and purgative broth, 111. a purging potion, 118, 119. a bole, 134. pills, 138. Opiat, 140. Tablets, ibid. pouder, 148. a Clyster, 256. Cough, a Julep, 93: a purging potion, 118: pills, 138.
Ptisick or extreme Leanness, Nourishing and purgative broth, 111. an Emulsion: 129. Bark, Cream, 131. a Clyster. 255. pleurisie a Julep, 93. a purgative water, 97. purging potions, 115, 116, 116. Fomentation, 153. bagg, 173. Oyntment, 186.
For to put back Milk, a Liniment, 179.
Hydropsie, Nourishing and purgative broth, 112.

An Opiat, 141. *powder*, 148. *Bagg*, 173.
Jaundice and Green ſickneſs, *an Opiat*, 140. *Tablets*, 143, 145. *Oyntment* 187.
For frequent and violent vomitings, *purgative water*, 104. *Opiat*, 141, 142. *a Cataplaſme*, 170. *Oyntment*, 186. *a Cerat*; 194. *plaiſter*, 101.
For the Stomach overcharged with Wine *or* Poyſon, 125, 126. Dyſenterie, *a Julep*, 95. *a Cataplaſm*, 170. *a Clyſter*, 253.
Colick, *Pills*, 136. *a Fomentation*, 155. *bagg*, 173. *a Liniment*, 176. *a Clyſter*, 253: Emerrhoids, *an Oyntment*, 191, *Suffumigation*, 219. *a Suppoſitor*, 249.
For heat of the Reins, *an Emulſion*, 27. *an Bole*, 133, *an half bath*, 214. Difficulty of Urine, *an Cataplaſme*. 169. For the runing of the Reins and Gonorrhea, *purgative water*, 105. *an Emulſion*, 127. *a bole*, 133. *Pills*, 139. *Oyntment*, 185. *Injection*, 225. For the great Pox and Gonorrhea, *a Sudorifick water*, 107 *an Emulſion*, 107 *a Bole*, 133. *perfume*, 221. *an Injection*, 325. *an Gargariſm*, 224. For ſuppreſſion of the Courſes, *Apozame*, 101. *Tablets*, 147. *Suffumigation*, 218, *Peſſaries*, 244, 245. ibid. For the exceſſive Courſes, *a Cataplaſm*, 170, 203 *an half Bath*, 215: *a Suffumigation*, 219. *Injection*. 225, *Peſſaries*, 245, 246.
Againſt Abortion *or falling down of the* Mother, or Womb. *a plaiſter*, 103. *For Suffocation of the* Mother, *a Cerat*, 195: *For pains of Women in* Child-bed: *Liniment*, 176. *For to help Women in* Child-bed, *an half Bath*, 215. *For the* Gout, *Fomentation*, 137. *a Cataplaſme*, 168: *a Liniment*, 175. 179. *plaiſter*, 202. *Veſicator*, 206. *Pains*, *Fomentation*, 153. *Cataplaſme*, 165. Tumor *and* Apoſtem, *and* boyl Peſtilential, *a Fomentation*, 153. *an Cataplaſme*, 166. 167: *a Liniment*, 177. For Scab and Itch, *a Julep*, 94. *water*, 105: *a purging potion*, 219. *a bole*, 134. *a bath* 212: Burnings, *a Liniment*, 179. *Oyntment*, 189: Wounds, *Fomentation*, 156. *Injection*, 229. Ulcers *of the Bowels*, *a Clyſter*, 252.

LE MEDICINE ROYAL; THE ROYAL PHYSICIAN,

Or the PERFECT CHARITABLE

PHYSICIAN.

Divided in Four Parts.

The First PART,

Of Simple MEDICAMENTS.

The First Chapter.

The Definition and Division of MEDICAMENTS.

MEDICAMENTS are very fitly called the Hands of GOD Almighty, for being sometimes as it were half dead, we are by their rare and singular Vertues brought back again to our former and perfect Health. The Physicians define a Medicament so, *Any thing that can alter our*

Body, and bring it again to Health. It differeth from Poyson in this, that Poyson altereth our Body and destroyeth it; From Aliment or Meat in this, that Meat not only altereth our Body, but also maintaineth it, nourisheth it, maketh it grow, and preserveth it, There are two sorts of Medicaments, the one *Simple*, and the other *Compound*; the Simple is that which is not mixed with any other Medicament, the Compound is that which both in Substance and Form is compounded of diverse simple Medicaments, or made up according to the rules of Art; There are as many sorts of Medicaments, as there are different Creatures on the Earth, for that which is hurtful to the one, is profitable to the other. For Example, *Hemlock* is meat to the *Starling*, and poyson to the *Goose*; *Helleb'or* is meat to the *Quaile*, and Medicament to Man.

CHAP. II.

Of three principal things of which Medicaments proceeds.

THe matter of simple Medicaments proceeds chiefly of three things, 1. Of Plants, and Trees. 2. Of living Creatures. 3. Of the Air, the Earth, the Sea, and Waters.

Of Plants and Trees are taken their Roots

Roots, Woods, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds or Grains, Fruits, Juices, Liquors, Gums and Tears.

Of living Creatures, either altogether whole, or their parts, Shells, Bones, Fat, Marrow, Blood, Milk, and Excrements.

Of the Air, Manna called by *Galen*, Aërial Hony and Dew.

Of the Earth, diverse sorts or species of Earths, Mettalls, Stones, and thickned Juices.

Of the Sea, and Waters, Amber, Bitumen, Corall, Spunge, Bryne, and Salt.

CHAP. III.

The Names of the Simple Medicaments taken from Plants and Trees.

Roots.

Acorus,
Aron, or *Adders Tongue*,
Angelica,
Arrach,
Asparagus,
Asarabacca,
Avens,
Birthwort Aristoloch:
Bistort patience,
Borrage,
Bugloss,
Butchers-broom,
Cappers,
Centorie,
Cichorie,
Conchgrasse,
Comfrey, great and small,
Dittanie,
Elecampane,
Eringo,
Ferne,
Fennel,

Flea-wort,
Galingal,
Garleck,
Gentian,
Hellebor, black and whyte,
Hore-hound,
Hounds Tongue,
Iris or Gladden,
Leeks,
Madder,
Marsh-mallows,
Navew,
Onyon,
Parsly,
Peonie,
Pellitory of Spain,
Pellitory of the wall,
Rest Harrow,
Roots of Smallage,
Satyrion, or Dog-stones,
Sorrel,
Sow fennel,
Sheepherds purse,
Sharp-dock,
Tormentil,
Walwort,
Valerian or Setwall,
Wild beet,
White-Endive,
Wild-Time,
Willowleaves,
Zedoane.

WOODS.

Aloes,
Cannel,
Cassia,
Guajacum,
Saunders,
Tamarisk,
Viscum Quercinum.

BARKS.

Cassia-fistula,
Citron, Lim: & Orange,
Frankincense-Tree.
Maces,
Mandrake,
Pomgranat,
Radish, or Reefort,
Roots of Capers,
Tamarisk,
Walnuts.

LEAVES.

Angelica,
Anise,
Agrimonie,
Arsmart,
Balme,
Basil,
Beets,
Bettonie,
Birthwort,
Blessed Thistle,
Borrage,

Bugloss

Bugloſſe,
Bur-dock,
Bryonie,
Bleſſed Thiſtle,
Calamint,
Cammomyle,
Celandine,
Cichorie,
Comfrey,
Chervil,
Creſſes,
Cinquifoyle,
Colts foot,
Cat-mint,
Dittanie,
Devils-bite,
Danewort, or Walwort
Elder,
Eringo, or ſea-holly,
Eyebright,
Fluellin,
Flower deluce,
Fumitorie,
Gentian,
Germander,
Ground cypres,
Groundſell,
Germander,
Hemlock,
Henbane,
Hops,
Hounds Tongue,
Horſe-tail,
Hyſope,
Hore-hound,
Hen-bit,
Ivy,
Knot graſs,
Ladies-thiſtle,
Lawrea, Laurel,
Liverwort,
Lovage,
Lettuce,
Lavender,
Mullein,
Maiden-hair,
Mugwort,
Madder,
Marjoram,
Motherwort,
Melilot,
Mint,
Mercurie,
Milleſoyle, or yarrow,
Mouſeare,
Marigold,
Night-ſhade,
Nettle,
Parſly,
Pimpernel,
Pellitorie of the wall,
Plantain,
Purpie,

Periwinckle,
Penny-Royal,
Roſes,
Roſemarie,
Rue,
Rupterwort,
Sage,
Sanicle,
Savorie,
Savin,
Saxifrage,
Scabious,
Sengreen, or houſleek,
Spleenwort,
Snakeweed,
Sorrel,
St. Johns-wort,
Strawberries,
Spinage,
Sowbread,
Sheepherds purſe,
Southern wood,
Smallage,
Thyme,
Treſoyle,
Valerian,
Violets,
Vine,
Vervain,
Wild-cypres,
Wild time,
Wintergreen,
Wild marjoram,
Woodbind,
White mullein,
Wormwood.

FLOWERS.

Balauſtia,
Bawm,
Baſil,
Betonie,
Borrage,
Baſtard ſaffron,
Beans,
Broom,
Camels-hay,
Cammomyle,
Cowſlips, or Primroſe,
Cichorie,
Chaſt Lamb,
Dodder,
Garden, mallows,
Hyſſope,
Lavender & Lillies,
Lintage, or Lin-tree.
Melilot,
Mullein,
Peaches,
Pomgranat,
Roſe,
Roſemary.
Sage,
Savorie,
Saffron,
Sanule,
Scabious,

Scabious,
Violets,
Water-Lillies,
Wild-majoram.

SEEDS.

Amomum, grains of Paradise.
Anise,
Arach,
Asparagus,
Bastard Saffron,
Bishopsweed, or ammi,
Bur-dock,
Broom,
Black Vetches,
Basil,
Carvie,
Chervil,
Corriander,
Cucumber,
Cresses,
Citrul,
Citron,
Colewort,
Chast Lamb,
Cummin,
Dill,
Endive,
Fennel,
Fleabane,
Gourd,
Gromwell
Hemp,
Hemlock,
Henbane,
Lettuce,
Lycebane,
Lint-seed,
Madder,
Marsh-mallows
Marjoram,
Mallows,
Melon,
Myrrh,
Mirtle,
Mustard,
Parsly,
Peonie,
Purpie,
Plantain,
Radish,
Raves, or Turnep,
Roses,
Rue,
Saxifrage,
Sesamum,
Seseli, or Hart wort,
Sorrel,
Smallage, or Persel,
Wild parsnep,
Wild carrot.

FRUITS.

FRUITS.

Almonds,
Anacards,
Bay-berries,
Barley,
Beans,
Cappers,
Cassia fistula.
Ciches,
Citron,
Coloquintida,
Coton,
Clowes,
Dates,
Figs,
Hasel nuts,
Indian-nuts,
Jububes,
Juniper-berries,
Lawrel-berries,
Lemons,
Lentils,
Melons,
Myrobalans,
Nuts,
Nut-galls,
Nut megs,
Olives,
Oranges,
Pepper and Peafe,
Pine-kernels,
Pomgranat,
Pine-nuts,
Pistaches,
Pudding-pipes,
Quinces,
Raisons,
Sebestens,
Services,
Squills,
Tamarinds,
Vetches,
Vomitive nuts,
Walnut,
Walnut-cups,
Wheat.

JUICES.

Bar-berries,
Citron,
Dragons-blood,
Pomegranats,
Green Olives,
Iris, or Orris,
Liquoriſh,
Roſes,
Violets,
Quinces,

LIQUORS.

Acacia and Aleos,
Camphire,
Honey,
Hypocistis,
Manna,
Opium,
Sugar,
Wax.

GUMS.

GUMS.

Armoniack,
Arabick,
Assa fœtida,
Bdellium,
Benzoin, Assa dulcis,
Colophonia,
Cedar gum
Cherrie gum,
Elemni,
Euphorbium,
Frankincense,
Galbanum,
Gum of Juniper,
Gum of Woodbind
Lacca,
Labdanum,
Mastick.
Mirrhe,
Opoponax,
Pitch.
Rosine,
Sagapenum,
Sarcocol,
Storax,
Turpentine,
Tragacanth.

CHAP. IV.

The names of simple Medicaments taken from Living Creatures.

Whole Living Creatures.

Cantharides,
Crabbs,
Dogs,
Earthworms,
Foxes,
Frogs,
Hedg hog,
Pigeons,
Snails,
Swallows,
Woodlice.

Parts of Living Creatures.

Bever stones,
Brains of a hair,
Bone of a Stages heart,
Cuttlefish bone
Hoof of an Ass,
Hoof of a Goat
Ivorie,
Lungs of a Fox.
Liver of a Duck,

Liver of a Wolf,
Mother of pearle,
Shells and bones,
Shells of cuttlefish,
Scul of a Man,
Unicorns horn.

FAT or GREASE.

Of a buck,
a bear,
a bull
a capon,
a cat,
a calf,
a duck,
a doe,
a dog,
a Fox,
a goose,
a goat
a hart,
a hen,
a Kid,
a Leopard,
a Lyon,
a Raven,
a Swyne.

MARROW.

Of a Buck,
Bull,
Cow,
Calf,
Dog,
Hart.

BLOOD.

Buck,
Bat,
Dove,
Pigeon,
Swine.

MILK.

Ass,
Butter,
Cow,
Cheese,
Goat,
Woman,
Whey,

EXCREMENTS.

Dung of a sheep.
Bull,
Calf,
Dog.
Dove,
Goat,

Call

Gall of a Buck,
Goat,
Hen,
Hare,
Hawk,
Mouse,
Musk.
Oesyp, or grease of wool,
Hair of a Hare,
silk.

CHAP. V.

The Names of simple Medicaments taken from the Earth, Sea and Waters.

EARTH.
Bol Armen,
Bol of Crete,
Ochre,
Plaister,
potters clay,
Sealed Earth.

METALLS.
Brass, & Bismuth,
Brimstone,
Copper,
Filings of Brass & Iron
Gold,
Iron,
Lead,
Litharge or scume of Gold and silver,
Quick silver,
Steel.
Silver,
Tin.
Verdigrease,
Yellow brasse.

Common stone.
Adamant,
Armenian,
Æthiopique,
Azure, & Bezoar,
Bloodstone,
Cockstone,
Calaminare,
Corral, & Cristal,
Eagle stone,
Flint, & Fire-stone,
Frog stone,
Jasper,
Judaick,
Lyncean-stone,
Pumice-stone,
Touch-stone.
Toad-stone,

Precious

Precious Stones.

Agate,
Amethyst,
Balais,
Carbuncle,
Chrysolite,
Cornelian,
Diamond,
Emeravid,
Granate,
Jacinth,
Onyx,
Opall,
Pearls,
Rubie,
Saphire,
Topaze,
Turquoise.

Thickned Juices.

Allom,
Antimonie,
Arsenick,
Borax,
Gold folder,
Pompholix,
Sal-armoniack.
Sal-gem,
Sal-Peter,
Sublimat,
Tutia,
Vitriol or coperas.

Of the Water and Sea.

Amber,
Bitumen,
Urine,
Corall,
Spunge,
Salt.

CHAP. VI.

Of the first manifest Faculties and Qualities of simple Medicaments.

THE Physicians consider in Medicaments their Power and Faculties, which

which are certain and particular Qualities and vertues, infuſed in them by means whereof they produce moſt great and moſt admirable effects in preſerving & reſtoring Health, in which conſiſteth the chief end of Medicine.

In Medicaments there are two ſorts of qualities, the one manifeſt and the other hidden. The manifeſt qualities of ſimple Medicaments are theſe, which produce in the bodies changes manifeſt and evident to our ſenſes, as Medicaments evidently hot do work and cauſe heat in the parts to which they are applyed; & on the contrary, medicaments evidently cold produce cold. The Medicaments of manifeſt and evident qualities are of two ſorts, viz. temperat and intemperat; temperat Medicaments, which are like to the temper of a man, Intemperat Medicaments, which can produce in our body one or two of the four firſt qualities, which are heat, cold, moiſtneſs, dryneſs.

The qualities of intemperat Medicaments are alſo of two ſorts, viz. firſt and ſecond.

The firſt qualitie of Medicaments are the firſt effects wrought by them in the body, and the ſecond qualities are the ſecond effects wrought in the ſame, As for example, the heat produced in the one part by the application of wormwood is the firſt effect, & the raritie or thinneſs afterward cauſed in the

the part is the second effect of wormwood. The Physicians observe in Medicaments four degrees, and in each of these degrees three Dimensions, for Medicaments hot, cold, moist or dry, are such in the first, 2d, third, or fourth degree; & in each degree; in the beginning, midle, or end thereof, which they explain by this Example, when Water is put in a vessel on the fire, being lukewarm, it is temperate, but when it becometh a little more hot, it is hot in the first Degree; and so in the beginning, midle, or end thereof when it is yet hotter, and that the heat is manifest and palpable, then it is hot in the second Degree; as is said already in the beginning, middle, or end of the second Degree; but afterwards when it becometh hotter, and its heat is great and violent, it is hot in the third Degree; at last when it is altogether hot, so that it boyle with force, and burn with great violence, it is hot in the fourth Degree; so that its heat in the first Degree is obscure, less or more, according as it is in the beginning, midle, or end of the first Degree; that which is in the second Degree is manifest less or more, as is above said, and that which is in the third Degree is violent; In fine, that which is in the fourth Degree, is extream and violent.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The names of Simple, Temperate Medicaments.

Asparagus,
Dates,
Figs,
Fat of a *Calf,*
Fat of a *Kid,*
Gum Elemni,
Jujubes,
Liquoriſh,
Juice of *Liquoriſh,*
Maiden hair,
Pine kernels,
Raiſons of the Sun,
Sweet Oyle,
Swins greaſe,
Tragacanth.

CHAP. VIII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments, hot in the firſt Degree.

ROOTS.

Beets,
Bearfoot,
Bugloſs,
Liquoriſh,
Marſhmallows,
Satyrion.

Woods and Barks.

Guajacum,
Mace,
Tamariſk.

LEAVES.

Agrimony,
Beets,
Borrage,
Bugloſſe,
Cammomil,
Colewort,
Comfrey,
Colts-foot,
Fumitory.
Melilot,

Mercury

Mercury,
Spicknard,
Spleenwort,
Wormwood.

FLOWERS.

Betonie,
Borrage,
Bugloſſe,
Cammomil,
Groundſel,
Melilot,
Popular buds,
Stœchas.

SEEDS.

Coriander,
Gromwel,
Fœnugreek,
Linſeed,
Ryce,
Seſami.

FRUITS.

Chaſtnuts,
Cypres-nuts,
Green-nuts,
Mulberries,
Raiſons of the ſun,
Sweet Almonds,
Sweet-ſmelling Apples.

Liquors, Gums, Juices and Fats.

Edellium,
Fat of a *Doe*,
Fat of a *Hart*,
Fat of a *Kid*,
Freſh butter,
Gum of Woodbind,
Labdanum,
Sugar.

CHAP. IX.

The Names of Simple Medicaments hot in the ſecond Degree.

ROOTS.

Cappers,
Naveaw,
Parſly or Smallage,
Pimpernel,
Roſe-root,
Sow fennel,
Zedoarie.

WOOD-BARKS.

Cannel,

Caper-

Capper roots
Frankincenſe,
Sweet Caſſia,

LEAVES.

Adders tongue,
Aneth or dill,
Angelica,
Bawm,
Baſil,
Betony,
Chervil,
Cinquefoyle,
Dragon-wort,
Fænugreek,
Fumitory,
Gentian & Germander,
Ground-pine,
Galingale, & Hops,
Fluellin,
Horehound,
Horſtrang, & Ivy;
Marigold,
Madder,
Millefoyle,
Motherwort,
Mugwort, & Mullein,
Parſly,
Peonie,
Pennyroyal,
Pimpernel.
Roſemary,
Sage, & Sow-fennel,
Scabious,
St Johnswort.
Summer-ſavorie,
ſweet-Calamus,
Stechas,
Water-germander,
Woodbind,
Wormwood.

FLOWERS.

Amomum,
Bawm,
Camels hair,
Clove-Gilly flowers,
Hops,
Lavender,
Roſemary,
Saffron.

Seeds.

Aneth, or Dill,
Baſil,
Black-vetch,
Nettle,
Parſly,
Rocket.

Liquors, Gums, Roſins.

Aloes,
Galbanum,
Frankincenſe,
Maſtick,
Labdanum

Labdanum,
Mirrh,
New-Wine,
Pitch,
Rosin,
Storax.

Fats of a { Bear, Fox, Leopard, Lyon.

CHAP. X.

The Names of Simple Medicaments hot in the third Degree.

ROOTS.

Acorus,
Asarabacca,
Cuckowpinole,
Dittanie,
Elecampane,
Fennel,
Galangal,
Helebor, black & white
Iris or Gladdon,
Parsly,
Rhaaish.

LEAVES.

Acorus, or sweetcane,
Agnus Castus,
Amomum,
Asarabacca,
Bastard saffron,
Bastard marjoram,
Bishops weed,
Birthwort,
Calamint,
Centorie,
Celandine,
Chervil,
Cresses,
Dittanie,
Dodder,
Dropwort,
Elicampane,
Fennel,
Germander,
Gith,
Hyssop,
Juniper,
Iris, or Orrice,
Laurel,
Marjoram
Mint,

Nettle,

Nettle,
Nesewort,
Primrose,
Parsly,
Penny royal,
Restharrow,
Rue,
Savine,
Saxifrage,
Staphisagre,
Summer savorie,
Thyme,
Trefoyle,
Vervain,
Wild marjoram,
Wild thyme,

FLOWERS.

Agnus Castus,
Chervil,
Dodder,
Yellow-violets.

SEEDS.

Agnus Castus,
Ammomum,
Bastard saffron,
Bishops-weed,
Carvie,
Cummin,
Grains of Paradise,
Gith,
Naveaw,
Parsly,
Seseli,
Staphisagre.
Wild carrot.

Liquors, Tears, and Gums.

Assa sweet and stinking,
Armoniack,
Musk.
Old Wine,
Opopanax.
Pitch,
Rosine of Cedar.

METTALS.

Allom,
Brimstone,
Burnt brass,
Calcitis or Brass-stone,
Diphyriges, or dross of Brass,
Flowers of Brass,
Salt,
Salt-peter,
Scales of Brass.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

The Names of Simple Medicaments hot in the fourth Degree.

ROOTS.

Coſtus,
Crowfoot,
Garleek,
Headedleek,
Onion,
Pellitory of Spain,
Spurge,
Spinage.

SEEDS.

Creſſes,
Muſtard,

Fruits.

Pepper.

Gum.

Euphorbium.

LEAVES.

Dittander, Pepperwort,
Headed leek,
Sopewort,
Spurge,
Wild-creſſes.

METTALS.

Arſenick,
Borax,
Flower of Braſs, ſorry
Melantheria,
Myſy.

CHAP. XII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments cold in the firſt Degree.

Roots and Leaves.

Arach,
Colts-foot,
Liverwort,
Mallows,
Myrrhe,
Patience,
Pellitory of the wall,
Shepherds purſe.

Flowers.

Flowers.
Mallows,
Roſes,
Violets.
Seeds.
Barley,
Millet,
Fruits,
Apples,
Pears,
Pulp of citron,
Prunes,
Quinces,
Thickned Juices,
Acacia,
Dragons blood,
Stones,
Emerauld,
Jacinth,
Saphire,

CHAP. XIII.

The Namcs of Simple Medicaments cold in the ſecond Degree.

Leaves.
Bleet,
Ducks Meat,
Endive,
Flea-wort,
Jacinth,
Knot-graſs,
Lettuce,
Night-ſhade,
Plantain,
Sorrel,
Flowers.
Cichorie,
Jacinth,
Mariſh-marigold,
Wild-Cichorie,
Windflowers,
Water-lillies.
Seeds.
Cichorie,
Sorrel,
Winter cherries.
Fruits.
Cowcumber,
Galls,
Gourds,
Melons,
Oranges,
Peaches,
Prune-damaſh,
Woods.
Three ſorts of Saunders.

CHAP

CHAP. XIIII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments cold in the third degree.

Root.

Mandrake.

Leaves.

Henbane.
Mandrake,
Purpie.
Sengreen.

Seeds.

Hemlock,
Henbane,
Poppie

Fruits.

Apples of Love,
Apples of Gold,

Juice.

Hypocistis.

CHAP. XV.

The Names of Simple Medicaments cold in the fourth degree.

Leaves.

Hemlock,
Poppy.

Fruit.

Thorn apple,

Thickned Juice.

Meconium,
Opium.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

The names of Simple Medicaments moist in the first degree.

Roots.
Bugloss,
Liquorish
Mallows,
Rave,
Satyrion.

Leaves.
Bugloss,
Mallows,
Pellitory of the wall.

Flowers.
Bugloss, & Endive,
Mallows,

Seeds.
Mallows,
Sesamum Indian grain,

Fruits.
Jujubes,
Pulp of citrons,
Sweet Almonds.

CHAP. XVII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments moist in the second, third, and fourth degree.

Leaves.
Arrach,
Beet,
Duckmeat,
Lettuce,
Purpie,
Waterlillies,
Violets,

Flowers.
Water Lillies
Violets.

Fruits.
Gourds.
Melons

...ations.

Moist in the third Degree.

Garden Poppy.
Mushrooms,
Nightshade.

Moist in the fourth Degree.

Hemlock,
Opium,
Wild poppy.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Names of Simple Medicaments dry in the first Degree.

Roots.

Aron, or Cookopints,
Brionie,
Brambles,
Camels hair,
Tamarisk,
Marsh mallows,

Leaves.

Bette,
Camomil,
Colewort,
Fennel,
Jacinth,
Mirrh,
Mullein,

Flowers.

Camomil,
Jacinth,
Melilot,
Roses,
Saffron.

Seeds.

Beans,
Barley,
Fenugreek.

Fruits.

Chestnuts,
Juniper-berries;

Gum.

Frankincense.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

The Names of Simple Medicaments dry in the second Degree.

ROOTS.

Capers,
Cichorie,
Radish.

WOOD.

Saunders:

LEAVES.

Betony,
Comfrey,
Dodder,
Endive,
Fumitory,
Green dill,
Horse-tail,
Mint,
Mugwort,
Pimpernel,
Plantain,
Rosemary,
Sorrel,
Sea colewort,
Shepherds purse,
Shepherds rod,
Spicknard,
Sweet-reed,
Vervain.

FLOWERS.

Chervil,
Germander,
Pomegranat,
Stœchas,
Wind-flower.

SEEDS.

Cartham, or bastard saffron,
Fennel,
Lentils,
Millet,
Night-shade,
Orobus, black Vetch.
Poppy,
Rice.

FRUITS.

Capers,
Cypress nuts.
Fistick nuts,
Nut-megs,
Pepper. *Quinces.*

GUMS.

Galbanum,
Myrrhe,
Opoponax,
Stone pitch,
Storax. *Mastick.*

CHAP. XX.

The Names of Simple Medicaments dry in the third Degree.

ROOTS.

Acorus,
Asarabacca,
Cannel,
Capers,
Cinkfoile,
Hellebor,
Gulangale,
Parsly,
Smallage,
Squils,
Trefoyl.

LEAVES.

Asarabacca,
Ammeos, Bishopsweed,
Calamint,
Cinquefoyl,
Cresses,
Dry-Dill,
Dodder,
Fern, Ground-pine.
Germander,
Horehound,
Hyssope,
Hortiongue.
Juniper,
Lavender Cotton,
Mother of Thyme,
Millefoile,
Origanum,
Penyroyal,
Parsly,
Rue,
Southernwood,
Sweetwort,
Savine,
Thyme,
Trefoile,
Willow,
Wormwood.

FLOWERS.

Chervil,
Dodder,
Germander, Cotton,
Pomegranate.

SEEDS.

Alkermes,
Ammeos,
Amomum,
Anise,
chervil.
Coriander,
Cumin,
Dill,

Milfo

Millet,
Gith,
Parsly.

FRUITES.

Cloves,
Galls,
Grain of Balm,
Juniperberries,
Pepper

JUICES.

Acacia,
Aloes,
Camphire,
Musk,
Vinegar.

MINERALS.

Allom,
Brimstone,
Burnt-brass,
Chalcitis,
Dross of Letten,
Nitre,
Salt,
Scum of Brass,
Skails of Brass.

CHAP. XXI.

The Names of Simple Medicaments dry in the fourth Degree.

LEAVES.

Cresses,
Garleek,
Wild-Rue.

METTALS.

Arsnick,
Borax,
Burnt-Copras,
Misy,
Sandarach,
Sory.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the second manifest Faculties and Qualities of Simple Medicaments.

THe second and manifest Faculties of simple Medicaments, are Qualities which proceed from the manifest and first Faculties of Medicaments

ments; whence it is that hote Medicaments are divided in (Anodynes) asswagers of pain, attenuants, or making thinn, attractive corrosives, caustick; cleansers, Depilatory, or takers off hairs; Digesting or Preparing (under which are cõprehended these which make thinn, thick choller; which make thinn, and cut tough and thick phlegme, which make thin and moisten melancholy; provokers of Urine proper and improper) glewers, softners, resolvers, Joosing flesh, provokers of sweat, reapners, woundherbs, vulnerarie; & cold Medicaments are divided in astringents, binders, sleep provokers, Emplasticks, narcoticks, benummers, repellers; The Nature of which shall be declared in the following chapters.

CHAP. XXIII.

The materials of Hote Medicaments.

ARTICLE I.

The Materials of Anodynes or pain asswagers.

Roots, of Lillies, Marshmallows, Mallows,

Leaves, of Dill, Elder, Mallows, violets.

Flowers, of Cammomil, Mullet, Melilot, Saffron.

Seeds, of Fenugreek, Linseed.

Meals, of Barley, white flower.

Mucilage, of Fenugreek seed, Marshmallows, linseed, mallows, fleawort.

Fat, of Buck, Capon, Duck, Goat, Hart, Hen, Man, swine. *of living creatures.* Grease.

Wo-

Womans Milk, Cow, fresh Butter, Yolks of Eggs, Greasie-wool; broth of Lillies, of Violets, of Head, Feet and Intrails of Sheep.

Oyls, of Sweet Almonds, Camomil, Dill. Yolks of Eggs, Linseed, Lillies,

Oyntment, Dialthæa.

ARTICLE II.

The Materials of cutting, or attenuating Medicaments.

Roots of Birthwort, Elecampane, Oris, Parsly.

Leaves, of Calamint, lesser Centorie, Dill, Germander, Hyssop, Laurel, Marjoram, Mint, Origanum, Penny-royal, Rue, Rosemary, St. Johnswort, Savory, Thyme, Southernwood, Wormwood.

Flowers, of camomil, Dill, St. Johnswort.

Seeds, of Cummin, Dill, Fennel, Mustard, Parsly, Rue.

Fruits, of Bay-berries, Laurel-berries.

Fat and Seam of an old Bear and Fox.

Oyls, of bitter Almonds, Fox, Iris, Laurel, Mint, S. Johnswort, Rue, Scorpions, Turpentine, Walnut.

Oyntments, Agrippa, Arregon.

ARTICLE III.

The Materials of Drawing Medicaments.

Roots, of Birthwort, Elecampane, Garlick, Oris, Daffodil, Onion, Sowbread, Spanish Pellitory.

Leaves, of Aron, wild-Arsmart, Calamint, Chickweed, Crowfoot, Dittany of Crete, Horry-water-flag, Nettles, Spurge-

flax. ſoapwort, woodwayle, Woodbind.

Seeds, of Cardamoms, Creſſes, Mulien, Muſtard, Staves Acre, Thlaſpi.

Gums, Amoniack, Bdellium, Euphorbium.

Roſins, of ſtone-pitch, common roſin.

Excrements of living Creatures, of each ſort, Dung of an Aſs, Doe, Honey, Pigeon.

Stones and Minerals, Adamant, Yellow Amber, Brimſtone.

Emplaſters, of Melilot, Oxycroceum, ſharp Leaven.

ARTICLE IV.

The Materials of Catheretick and Corroſive Medicaments.

Roots, of round Birthwort dryed in the Oven, Wild Gourds, black Hellebor.

Aſhes of Mother of Pearle, of burnt Nuts, of Spurge.

Stones, Azur not waſhed, burnt Pumiſh ſtone.

Minerals, Burnt Allom, calcined Antimony, quick Silver Precipitat; Lyme, Cinnaber, Raſpings of Braſs, Miſy, Chalcitis, burnt Lead, Salt Armoniack, Sublimat, Vitriol Calcined.

Oyls of Aqua fortis, Brimſtone, Vitriol.

Oyntments, Apoſtolorum, Ægyptiack.

Troches, of Andronis, Muſæ, Phaſionis.

ARTIELE

ARTICLE V.

The Materials of Caustick Medicaments.

Ashes, of Figtree, Oak tree, Wine Lees, Sprigs of vine, Spurge, Lime, Colwort. Bean stalks.

Minerals, Arsnick, Salt Armoniack, Salt Gem; salt Nitre, Roman vitriol.

ARTICLE VI.

The Materials of Cleansing Medicaments.

Roots, of Arach, Birthwort long and round, wild Cucumber, Parsly, Wake Robin, Sedge, Gentian, Plantain, little Snakeweed Galangal.

Leaves, of Agrimony, Clarie, Germander, Horehound, Pimpernel Male and Female, Parsly, lesser Plantain, Wormwood.

Seeds, of Arach, Nettle, Parsly, Plantain.

Meals, of Barley, Beans, Bran, Fenugreek, Linseed, Lupines, Orobus, vetches.

Juices, Aloes, Lee, Sugar, Wine dregg. Wine.

Excrements, Dung, Gall, Honey, Whay, Urine.

Rosins, Ammoniac, Galbanum, Incens, Mastick, Myrrh, Turpentine.

Minerals, Allom, Antimony, Arsnick, Borax Natural and Artificial, burnt Brass, Chalcitis, lime; Fyling of Brass, Powder of

Mercurie, Salt Niter, Spodium, Verdigreaſe, Vitriol.

Oyls, of bitter Almonds, Yolks of Eggs, Tartar, Turpentine.

Oyntments, Apoſtolorum, Ægyptiack, Mundificative of Apium, blackſoap.

ARTICLE VII.

The Materials of Medicaments taking away hair.

Arſenick, quick Lime, ſtrong Lee, Ants-Eggs, Sandaracha.

Oyls, of Sulphur, vitriol.

ARTICLE VIII.

The materials of Medicaments digeſting or preparing and making thick, thin choler.

Roots, of Borrage, Bugloſs, Plantaine.

Leaves, of great Houſleek, Lettuce, Garden Night ſhade, Plantaine, Purpie, violets.

Flowers, of Mallows, water Lillies, wild poppy, Roſes, violets.

Seeds, of Fleabane, Lettice, Mallows, Plantaine, Quinces, White Poppy.

Fruits, of Jujubes, Pomegranats, Pears, Quinces, Sweet pruns, Sebeſtens.

Gums of Arabick, Tragacanth.

Juyces, Waters, Syrups, prepared with the Roots, leaves, Flowers, Seeds and Fruits above memioned.

Conserves, of the Flowers of Mallows, Water Lillies, Roses, violets.

Powders or Species, Diamargaritum Frigidum, Diatragacanthum Frigidum.

ARTICLE IX.

The Materials of Medicaments making thinn, gross, and thick Choller.

Roots, of Asparagus, Couchgrass, Cichorie, Sorrel.

Leaves, of the four Capillars, viz. Maidenhair, black Common wall Rue, and Splenwort, Cichorie, Gum Cichorie, Dandelion, Hyndstongue, Liverwort, Woodsorrel.

Flowers, of Cichorie, Endive.

Seeds, of Citruls, Cucumbers, Endive, Gourds, Melons, Sorrel.

Fruits, of sharp Cherries, Citrons, Gooseberries, Lemons, Melons, Oranges, pompion, Sweet Prunes.

Gums, Camphire.

Waters, Juices, Sirups, prepared with the *Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Fruits* above mentioned.

Conserves, of Cichorie, Citron, Sorrel.

Pouder. Diatrion santalon.

ARTICLE X.

The Materials of Medicaments making Thin, and cutting tough, and thick Phlegme.

Roots, The five opening Roots, *viz.*

Acorus, Angelica, Asparagus, Birthwort, China, Elecampane, Fennel, Galangal, Master-wort, wild Myrrh, and Parsly, Smallage, Florentine, Flower de luce, Pæonie, Liquorish, Sarsa parilla, Valerian, Zedoarie

Woods and Barks, of Citrons, Guajac, Sasafras, Orange.

Leaves, of Agrimony, Betonie, Calamint, Fennel, Germander, Hyssop, Lavender cotton, or Cypres, Marjoram, horehound, Mint, Baum, Penny-Royal, Wormwood, Rosemary, St. Johns Wort, Rue, Sage, Laurel, Thyme, wild Thyme, or Savory.

Flowers, of Lesser Centorie, Lavender, St. John wort, Lillies of the Vallies, Rosemary, Sage, Stechas or cotton weed.

Seeds, the eight hote Seeds, (viz the four greater, and lesser, Anise, Carvie, Cummin, chervil, the four Lesser, Smallage, Bishopsweed, Amomum, wild Carrot,) blessed Thistle, citron, Coriander, Lovage, Mustard, Nettle, Peony, Bastard Lovage.

Fruits, of Juniper and Laurel berries, Figs, Indian Nuts.

Rosins, Incens, Mastick, Myrrh, Storax.

Of living Creatures, Castor or Beaver, Honey, Musk.

Of the Sea, Amber-Grease, Yellow Amber.

Decoctions prepared with the things above mentioned; Aquavitæ, aqua cœlestis, Imperial water, Tryacle water.

Syrups,

Syrups, of Bizantine, Maidenhair, of the five Roots, Wormwood, Oximel Simple and Squillitic.

Conſerves of flowers of Roſemary, Sage, Stœchas.

Powders, Aromaticum Roſatum, Dianthos, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Garyophillatum.

Diſtilled Oyls, of Yellow Amber, Aniſel, Cinamon, Cloves, Cummin, Codecidron, Fennel, Majoram, Nutmegs, Roſemary.

ARTICLE XI.

The Materials of Medicaments, making thin, and moyſtning, unburnt choller,

Roots, the five Aperitive Roots, viz. Aſparagus, Butchers broom, Bugloſs, Dogſtones, Flecampane, Fennel, Fern, Liquorice, Paſly, Polipody of the Oak, Smallage.

Barks, of Citron, of capper Roots, Elder, Tamarisk.

Leaves, of Baum, borrage, bugloſs, black Maiden hair, ceterach, creſſes, Dodder, fumitory, Harts-tongue, hops, leſſer centorie, thyme.

Flowers, the four cordials, *viz*; (borrage, Bugloſs, Roſes, violets,) water-Lillies, broom, Tamarisk, Saffron, elder, yellow violets;

Seeds, the four greater hot Seeds, (*viz*. Anniſe, chervil, cummin, Fennel) Agnus caſtus, carduus benedictus, citron, creſſes, Dodder, Parſly, ſmallage. *Fruits*,

Fruits, capers, Raisons;

Gums, Ammoniack, Lacca;

Of living creatures, the bone in a Stags heart; honey, Silk.

Waters prepared with the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Fruits, above mentioned.

Syrups, of Borrage, Bugloss, and Elecampane, Maiden hair;

For to prepare black burnt choler, called burnt Melancholie; you must make use of the former Medicines which make thin the choler that is gross.

ARTICLE XII.

The Materials of proper Diuretick Medicaments.

Roots, of Asarabacca, Carrots, Fennel, Galangal, Wild Mint, Restharrow, Smallage, of the two sorts of Thistle, wild Mustard, cresses, Parsly, Roses, Radishes, Saxifrage, valerian.

Barks, of the midle bark of Broom, Laurel, Radish.

Leaves, of Agrimony, Betony, Calamint, cresses, Chervil, Dittanie of crete, laurel, Pimpernel, Smallage, wild Thyme, Penny Royal, Savorie, Wormwood, Valerian.

Flowers, of Broom, Cammomil.

Seeds, of Anise, Barberries, Chervil, Cardamons,

mons, cubebs, Fennel, Gromwel, Hartwort, Nettle, Parsly, Red Vetches, Saxifrage, Smallage.

Fruits, Bitter Almonds, Figs, peach kernels.

Aromaticks, Cinamom, cassia-wood.

Rosins, Turpentine, or Terebinth.

Liquors, Wine.

Living creatures, Spanish Flees, two or three grains in a Fat Broth, prepared with Mallows & Marshmallows, Locust, Hog-lice, two scruples of the blood of a He Goat

Waters, of Fennel, Smallage, and others made up, with the Medicaments above mentioned.

Syrups, of the five opening Roots.

ARTICLE XIII.

The Materials of Improper Diuretick Medicaments.

Roots, of Asparagus, Bistort; Eringo, couch-Grass, sorrel, strawberries,

Leaves, tops of Asparagus, Maiden-hair, Rupturwort, Pellitory of the wall, sorrel.

Seeds, Barley, the four greater cold seeds, six citruls, cucumbers, Gourds, and Melons, sorrel, winter cherries.

Fruits, cucumbers, Gourds, Lemons, Melons, Peach kernels, pompion, strawberries.

Juyces, of Lemons, Pellitory of the wall.

Waters,

Waters, of Barley, Pellitory of the wall, touch Grass, sorrel:

Syrups, of lemons; Maiden hair; juice of sorrel:

Troches, of camphire.

Chymical preparations, sal-Prunellæ, from half a drachm to a drachm weight; taken with a convenient syrup, as of violets.

ARTICLE XIV.

The Materials of Glutinative Medicaments.

Roots, of comfrey, cinquefoyle, Tormentil.

Leaves, of Adders tongue, Betony, blessed Thistle, Bugloss, Gentian, Germander, Hounds tongue, Lesser centorie, perwincle, Mouse ear, pimpernell, Plantine, Ruptur wort, Scabious, St. Johns wort, Sanicle, willows, vervain, Yarrow.

Waters, of young Leaves of Elme, vine.

Liquors, Juyce of calamint, harsh red Wine.

Gums, Dragons blood, sarcocol.

Rosins, Incense, Myrrh, Pitch, Turpentin.

Juyces, Aloes, Hypocistis,

Earths, Bolarmen, sealed Earth.

Minerals, Litharge, Lead, Lapis calaminar.

Oyntments, of Betony, of Litharge.

ARTICLE XV.

The names of softening Medicaments.

Roots, of wild cucumbers, marsh mallows

lows, Iris, white Lillie, roſted Onions, Liquorice; ſnake-weed.

Leaves, of Arrach, borrage, Brankurſin, Elder; Lillies, Marſhmallows, Mallows, Pellitory, violets.

Flowers, of Cammomil, Mallows, Melilot, violets.

Seeds, of Fenugreek, Marſhmallows, Linſeed; Mallows.

Fruits, of ſweet Almonds, Fat figs, Jujubes, Raiſons, Prunes Damask.

Decoctions, of the Intrails, head and feet of ſheep.

Roſins, of the Pine tree, Turpentine.

Gums, Ammoniack, Bdellium, Opoponax, ſtyrax.

Fats and ſeam of a capon, hee Goat, Duck, Hart, Man, Gooſe, Hen, Brock, cow, ſhee Goat, calf.

Excrements, Butter, Wax, virgin-Wax, Cow dung, Æſypus or waſhing of Wool.

Oyls, of ſweet Almonds, Dill, Cammomil, Oris, Olives, White lillies, Tyles, Earth-worms, violets, lin-ſeed, Peter.

Oyntments, Dialthæa, Reſumptivum.

Plaiſters, Diachylum ſimple, and with Gums, Melilot, and of Mucilage.

ARTICLE XVI.

The Materials of reſolving Medicaments.

Roots, of Marſhmallows, Whitelillies.

Leaves

Leaves, of Brankurſin, Dill, Danewort, Elder, Hyſſop, Mallows, Mercury, Origanie, Penny Royal, Roſemary, ſavine, ſage, Valerian, Violets,

Flowers of cammomil, Dill, Elder, Melilot.

Seeds, of Anniſe, coriander, cummin, Fenugreek, Linſeed, Gith, Bayberries.

Fruits, Dry Figs.

Meals, of Barley, Beans, Bran, or Clats, Lupins, Miller, Orobus, Wheat.

Waters, of cammomil, whitelillies, baths of warm water.

Fats, and ſeams of a coney, Duck, Man, Gooſe, Hen, ſwine, calf.

Marrow, of a Hart, hoch of an Ox, of a ſheep

Excrements, Freſh butter, waſhing of wool, dung of a cow, Goat, Dove.

Gums, Ammoniack, Bdellium, Galbanum, Incenſe, Labdanum, Myrrh, Opoponax, black Pitch, ſtorax, Turpentine.

Oyls, of ſweet Almonds, cammomil, Dill, of young whelps, Yolks of Eggs, Oris, Jaſimum, Linſeed, violets, Keyrie.

Oyntments, Agrippa, Arregon, Dialthæa, Elecampane, Martiatum.

ARTICLE XVII.

The Materials of Sarcotick Medicaments.

Roots, of Birthwort, comfrey, Oris.

Leaves, of Acorus, Birthwort, Betony, Hounds tongue, Millefoyle, St. Johns wort, Plantain,

Plantain, Pimpernell, ſanicle, ſcabious, Vervaine.

Liquors, wine.

Juices, Aloes.

Meals, of Barley, Fenugreek, Orobus, Fetches.

Roſins, of colophonia, Frankincenſe, maſtick, Myrrh, Pintree, Tarr, Pitch, Turpentine.

Gums, ſanguis draconis, ſarcocol, Tragacanth.

Minerals, calaminar-ſtone, whitelead, ſcrapings of burnt lead, and waſhed lead, Litharg, Pompholix, Tuthia.

Oyntments, Aureum, Deſicativum Rubrum.

Plaiſters, de Betonica, Gratia Dei.

ARTICLE XVIII.

The Materials of ſweating Medicaments.

Roots, of Angelica, burr-Dock, cinktoile, China, Fennel, Hops, Parſly, Pimpernell, ſmallage, Zedoarie.

Woods, Box, Guajac, Juniper, ſaſſafras.

Leaves, of Chervil, clarie, clovegilly-Flower, Fumitory, Germander, Maiden hair, Pimpernell, bleſſed Thiſtle.

Flowers, of cammomil.

Seeds, of barley, Lentils, Millet.

Juyces, of Danewort, Elder:

Earths, ſealed Earth.

Living Creatures, Bezoar-ſtone Harthorn.

Chymical ſalts, of Aſh, Wormwood, ſcabious, Antimonium Diaphoreticum, the

four or five grains in a fit conserve.

Baths, Stoves, warm water, Fomentations, Bottels filled with hote water, hote stoves, and Tyle.

ARTICLE XIX.

The Materials of Suppuratives or ripning Medicines.

Roots, of Broom, bugloss, Coltfoot, Garlick, white Lillies, Marshmallows, Mallows, rosted Onions; wild cucumber, fresh snack weed.

Leaves, brankursin, bugloss, Colewort, Groundsel, Marsh mallows, Mallows, Pellitory of the wall, Sorrel, Violets,

Seeds, of barley, Fenugreek, Linseed.

Fruits, of Fat Dates, Figs, blew Raisons.

Meals, of barley, Orobus, Wheat bread Wheat.

Gums. Amoniac, bdellium, Labdanum.

Rosins Incense, liquid Pitch, common Rosin, Styrax, Turpentine.

Of Living Creatures, fresh butter, Honey, Virgin wax, washings of wool, Yolks of Eggs, Yellow wax.

Grease and Fat, of Capon, calf, cow, Goose, Goat, Swine, Marrow of a calf.

Dungs, a sucking Child, Dove, Goat, swine.

Oyls, of sweet Almonds, Earthworms, Linseed, white Lillies,

Oyntments, basilicon, Dialthæa.

Em-

Emplaiſters, Diachylon ſimple, and with Gums, of Leaven, of Mucilage.

ARTICLE XX.

The Materials of Wound Medicines.

Roots, of Angelica, Avens, round birthwort, biſtort, both the Comfreys, Galingal, Liquorice, Tormentil, Zedoary.

Leaves, of Adderstongue, Agrimony, bleſſed Thiſtle, ceterach, leſſer centory, Jews-ear, Lyons-paw, Milleſoyle, Mouſear, mugwort, Pimpernel, perivincle, Plantain, rupturwort, Sow bread, St. Johnswort, ſaniele, water-Germander, Woodroof, veronica, vervain.

Fruits of, Juniper berries bruiſed, Walnuts, red fitches, The deſtilled waters of all the foreſaids herbs.

Living Creatures, River crabs, and ſea crabs, and crabs eyes, ſperma cæti.

Stones, and Earth, corral red and white, bolearmen.

CAHP. XXIV.

The Names of cold Medicines.

ARTICLE I.

The Materials of Aſtringent Medicines.

Roots, of biſtort, great comfrey, toaſted Rhubarbs, Tormentil.

Barks, husks of Walnuts, Incenſe, pomegranats, mirobalans.

Woods.

Woods, all the *Saunders*.

Leaves, of Shepherds purse, Mirtle, mouse eare, Plantain, Horse Tail, wild beets, knot grass.

Flowers, of wild pomegranats, Roses.

Seeds, of Mirtles, white popie, Purpie, Plantain; Roses, Rice. Sorrel.

Fruits, barberries, cornel berries, Gooseberries, unripe mulberries, cipres Nuts, Galls, service berries, pomegranats, Pears, Quinces.

Juyces, Acacia, juyce of Quinces, Hypocistis.

Liquors, steelled Milk, harsh Wine.

Living creatures, burnt Hart horn, Ivory, Mummie.

Gums, Mastick, Dragons blood, Tragacanth.

Stones and Earth, bloodstone, bolarmene, sealed Earth.

Mettals, Allom, crocus Martis, Iron.

Of the sea, Yellow Amber, corral, Pearl,

Waters, of Sorrel, Plantain, Purpie, Roses.

Syrups, of Quinces, Mirtles, Marmalade of Quinces, dryed Roses, pomegranates.

Old *conserve*, of Roses.

Confections, Diacodium, Philonium, new Tryacle.

Troches, of carabe, Rhubarb; spodium.

ARTICLE II.

The Materials of sleep provocking Medicines.

Leaves, of Dill, Lettuce, Sengreen, or housleek.

Flowers

Flowers, of water Lillies, Roſes, violets.

Seeds, the four greater cold ſeeds, *viz.* (Citrulls, Cucumbers, Gourds, Melons,) white Poppie.

Fruits, of Almonds, Peach kernels.

Waters, of Lettuce, Night ſhade, water Lillies, Purpy, Roſes, violets.

Syrups, of water lillies, Poppie, violets.

Juyces, of lettuce, Night ſhade, waterlillies.

Powders, Diamargaritum Frigidum.

Oyls, of ſweet Almonds, Dill, Frogs, Mardrake, water Lillies, white Poppie, willow, violets.

Oyntments, Populeum, or Popular oyntment.

ARTICLE III.

The Materials of Emplaſtick Medicines, cold and hote.

Roots, of Althea, comfrey, Lillies, Mallows.

Leaves, of Mallows, Purpie.

Seeds, of Fenugreek, Lupines, ſeſamum.

Fruits, of Figs, Pinekernels, blew Raiſons.

Meals, of beans Milduſt, white Flower, ſtarch.

Gums, Arabick, Frankincenſe, Maſtick, Dragons blood, ſarcocol, Tragacanth.

Roſins, of all ſorts. *Pitch.*

Living creatures, the Fat and Marrow of four footed beaſts, Lambs heads, Swines feet, the head and feet of a Calf, Elephants teeth, Mummie.

Excrements, Butter, whites of Eggs, wax, Cheeſe, waſhing of wool, or Æſypus.

Minerals,

Minerals, Metals, Allom, Antimony, Lapis calaminaris, whitelead, chaulk, Litharg, burnt lead, Pompholix.

Stones, calaminar, bloodstone, Plaister.

Earth, Bolarmen, sealed Earth.

Of the sea, Yellow Amber, corral, snails.

Oyls, all sorts of Temperate Oyls.

Oyntments, Rhasis white Oyntment, desiccativum Rubrium, Diapompholigos, Nutritum.

ARTICLE IV.

The Materials of Narcotick, or Stupifieing Medicines.

Roots, of Henbane, Mandrake.

Leaves, of Henbane, Mandrake, Poppie Tobacco, garden-nightshade.

Flowers, of Henbane, poppie, Saffron.

Seeds, of Henbane, white and black poppie, Darnel

Thickned Juyces, of Henbane, Mandrake, Opium.

Syrups, of white and red poppie.

Opiats, Philonium Romanum, and perficum, Requies Nicolai, new Tryacle.

Oyls, of Mandrake, white Poppie, seed of wild Poppie.

Pills, of Cynoglois or Hounds tongue, *Laudanum Opiatum*, from three grains to four or five.

ARTICLE V.

The Materials of Repercussive Medicines.

Roots, of Bistort, Prunel or selfheal, cinquefoyle, Tormentil.

Barks

Barks, of Oak, near the root of pomegra-nate, Mandrake.

Leaves, of Bind tree, Bramble, cichorie, Cypres, Ducksmeat, Endive, Horſe tail, Henbane, knot-graſs, Lettuce, Mouſ-ear, Myrrh, Nightſhade, Oak, peartree, plantain, prive, purpie, Sengreen, ſopwort, ſumach.

Flowers, of wild-pomegranate, dry Roſes.

Seeds, of *Myrtles*, Plantain, priver, Roſes.

Fruits, of Barberries, Cornils, Elder, pomegranates, ſpinage, Red-gooſeberries, unripe *Mulberries*, cypres nutts, green-nut-galls, wild peais, ſervices, Quinces.

Juices, of Acacia, pomegranates, Hypociſtis, juice of Lemmons, unripe Mulberries.

Liquors, verjuice; vinegar.

Of living creatures, Whits of Eggs.

Minerals, Allum, White lead, lead, ſalt, Tuthie, vitriol.

Earths, Bolarmen, ſealed Earth.

Gums, Dragons blood.

Waters, prepared with the ſaids Medicines, Roſe water.

Oyls, of *Maſtick*, *Myrtls*, Olive, Quinces, *Roſes*.

Oyntments, of de bolo, comitiſſæ, populeum, Galens cooling Oyntment.

Plaiſters, of *Maſtick*, againſt Ruptures.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the hidden Faculties and Qualities of Medicaments.

In the preceeding chapters, the manifest Faculties, and Qualities of Medicines, have been plainly taught. Their hidden qualities must be spoken of at present which are their Natural and particular properties and vertues, by which they produce Effects, whereof the cause and reason is unknown to us, seeing they do not work by the manifest vertue of their first Qualities, *viz.* Heat, Coldness, Moisture or Dryness, but by a hidden power. Hence the knowledge of the hidden and secret Qualities of Medicaments cannot be obtained but by experience alone.

There are three sorts of Medicaments, which work by a hidden and secret vertue.

First, some Medicaments have a Natural and hidden vertue, by which they are proper to some one part of the Body, more then to other parts, whence such as are proper to the Head, are called *Cephalicks*, to the Eyes, are called *Ophthalmicks*, and such as are proper to the Breast, are called *Pectoral*, to the Lungs *Pulmonicks*, Increases of Milk *Gallaticks*, to the Heart *Cordials*, to the stomack, *Stomathicks*, to the Liver *Hepaticks*, to the Melt *Spleneticks*, to the Kidneys *Nephriticks*, to the Intestins *Carnatives*, to the seed *spermaticks*, to the *Matrix*, *Hy-*

Nysterieks; to the Joynts *Arthritieks*; to the Sinews and *Nervus* parts, *Nervins*. But albeit these Medicaments are chiefly proper to such parts, by a hidden & secret Power and Virtue; Nevertheless, it is most certain that their manifest qualities doth concur too, and helpeth their Operations very much; Hence there are two sorts of Medicaments, *viz.* hot and cold, some of them also are proper to be taken inwardly, and some to be outwardly applyed.

Secondly, There are some Medicaments which have Natural power and vertue, hidden and secret to draw and purge a particular humour, and of these there are four sorts; First, such as purge Choler, are called *Cholagogs*, 2dly, Such as purge phlegme are called *Phlemagogs*. 3dly, Such as purge Melancholy are called *Melenagogs*. 4ly, Such as draw and purge water are called *Hydragogs*; To these four sorts we may add Vomitors, or vomitive Medicaments.

Thirdly, Some Medicaments are called *Antidots*, or counter poysons, which have a hidden and secret natural vertue to resist poyson, or taken or ingendered in the Body, as in pestilent and malignant Feavers, or happening from without as in bytings, and wounds which are poysonous.

The Materials of all which shall be treated of in the following Chapters.

ARTICLE 1.

The Materials of Cephalicks, or Head Hot Medicaments.

Roots, of Acorus, Birthwort, Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Galingale, mistletoe of the Oak, Orrice, Peony, Zedoarie.

Woods, Barks of Aloes, Citrons, Guajac, Sassafras.

Leaves, of Betonie, Baum, Calamint, lesser Centory, Hyssop, Laurel, Lavender, Marjoram, Myrtles, Origanie, Savory, Sage.

Flowers, of Betony, Camomil, lesser centory, Linder-tree, Melilot, Rosemary, Spicknard, Stœchas, Wood-row.

Seeds, of Coriander, Fennel, grains or kermes, Gith, bastard Lovage, Peonie,

Berries, of Bayes, Juniper.

Fruits, of Anacardium, or beans of Malacca.

Aromaticks, of Cannel, cardamoms, clowes, Ginger, Cubebs, Maces, Nutmegs, Pepper.

Rosins, Benjamine, Frankincense, Mastick, Storax.

Of living Creatures, Beavers, Ashes of burnt Swallows, musk, dung of Peacocks.

Of the Sea, Amber-grease, yellow Amber, Waters distilled of the above mentioned Herbs.

Aqua vitæ with Castor, or Tryacle-water with juice of Betonie, Cannel-water, and celestial water.

Oyles, of Cannel, Clowes, Marjoram, Nutmegs, Rosemary.

Syrups,

Syrups, of Betony, Oximel simple and compound, Rosemary flowers, Stœchas.

Conserves, of the flowers of Betony, Rosemary, Sage, Stœchas.

Emplaisters, of Bay-berries, Betony.

ARTICLE II.

The Materials of cold Cephalick Medicaments.

Woods, of Saunders, red, yellow, white.

Leaves, of Lettuce, Purpie, Sorrel, Violets

Flowers, of Roses, Water-lillies, violets.

Seeds, of the four greater cold seeds, *viz.* Citrul, Cucumer, Gourds and Melons) of Fleabane, Lettuce, white poppie.

Juices, of Citrons, Opium, Pomgranates, red Goose-berries, Vinegar, Verjuice.

Gums and Troches, of Camphire.

Waters, Syrups, and Conserves, of the Leaves and Flowers abovementioned.

Species or Pouders, of Diamargaritum frigidum, Diatragacanthum frigidum, Diatrion Santalon.

The Seeds of Chast tree and Woodrow are noisome to the Head, also the Fruits of harsh Red berries, and Mastick tree, the juyce of Wormwood, the tops of Ivy, Myrrh, Storax.

ARTICLE III.

The Materials of hot Opthalmick or Eye Medicaments.

Roots, of Bennet, great Celidon, Fennel, Valerian.

Leaves, of Algood, Celidon, Clary, Eyebright, Fennel, Fumitory, Rue, Vervain.

Seeds, of Baſtard Lovage, Fennel, Raddiſh, Turnip.

Juices, of Eyebright, Fennel, Marjoram, Rue, Vervain.

Waters diſtilled, of Celidon, Eyebright, Fennel, Rue, Vervain,

Wine, of Eyebright.

On the contrary, Garlick, Muſtard, and Onions, are hurtful to the Eye ſight.

ARTICLE IV.

The Materials of cold Eye-ſalve Medicaments.

Leaves, of great Fow, Myrrh, Nightſhade, Plantain, Purpie, Roſes, violets.

Mucilages, of Fleabane ſeed, quinces ſeed, and Poppie ſeed.

The Waters and Juices of the foreſaid Medicaments, the whyte of an Egg, an Apple of ſweet Odor, roaſted in the Embers, applyed with Roſe water.

ARTICLE V.

The Materials of hot Thoraticks, or Breaſt Medicaments.

Roots, of Althea, Angelica, Aron, both the Birthworts, Elecampane, Orris, Squills.

Leaves, of Calamint, Coltsfoot, Elecampane, Hyſſop, Horehound, groundIvy, Maidenhair, Origanie, Penny Royal, Scabious.

Flowers, of Camomil, Roſemary, Scabious.

Seeds, of Annile, Coleworts, Creſſes, Fennel, Hartswort, Nettle, baſtard Saffron, baſtard Lovage.

Berries,

Berries of Juniper, of Laurel or Bayes.
Fruits, of bitter Almonds, Capers, dryed Figs
Rosins, of Myrrh and Turpentine.
Of living Creatures, Honey, Fox lungs washed in Wine, then dryed, and made in pouder, and taken from half a dram to a dram.
Waters, of blessed Thistle, Hyssop, Scabious, Coltsfoot.
Syrups of Colts foot, Hore-hound, Hyssop, Maidenhair, Oximel simple and squilitick.
Conserves, of the flowers of Coltsfoot, Elecampane, Maiden-hair, Rosemary,
Pouders, of Diacalamint, Diaireos simple.
Lohoch, of Fox lungs.
Oyles, of bitter Almonds, Camomil, Orrice.
Oyntments, of Dialthea, Resumptivum.
Emplaisters, of Filij Zachariæ.

ARTICLE VI.

The Materials of Breast and Lung cold Medicaments.

Flowers, of red wild poppie, violets, Water Lillies.
Seeds, of the four greater cold seeds, *viz.* (Citrul, Cucumber, Gourd, Melons,) Barley, Lettuce, Mallows, white Poppie.
Fruits, of sweet Almonds, Blew-raisons, Dates, Jububs, pine-nuts kernels, pistaces, sweet prunes, Sebestens.
Juyces, of Liquorice, white starch.

Waters, of red Poppy, water Lillies, violets.

Syrups, of Jububes, Liquorice, Water Lillies, white poppy, red poppy, violets, honey of violets.

Conserves, of water Lillies, violets.

Powders, of Diapenidium, Diatragacantium frigidum.

ARTICLE VII.

The materials of Medicaments hot and cold ingendring Milk.

HOT.

Roots, of Althea, or Marsh Mallows.

Leaves, of Basil, Dill, Mallows, Milkwort; Poly, Smallage.

Flowers, of Camomil, Melilot.

Seeds, of Annise, Dill, Fennel, Gith, Rocket.

Powders, of Crystal prepared, of the roots of the blessed Thistle, taken in ptisan, adding to it Fennel seeds, a little long pepper.

COLD.

Roots, of Ecchium, or wild Bugloss.

Leaves, of Lettuce, juice of Dandelion, Sow Thistle.

ARTICLE VIII.

The Materials of hot and cold Medicaments destroyng Milk.

HOT.

Leaves, of chast tree, Calamint, chervil, Rue, Smallage.

Seeds, of chast tree, coriander, cumin.

COLD.

Leaves, of Gourds, Housleek, Purpie.

Flowers, of Myrtles, Pomegranats, Roses.

Liquors, of verjuice, vinegar,

Oyles, of Myrtles, Roses. ARTICLE

ARTICLE IX.

The Materials of Cardiack, or Heart Medicaments Hot and Cold.

HOT.

Roots, of Bennet, Butter-bur, Cinkfoil, Swallow-wort, vipers grass, Zedoarie.

Barks, of Citrons, Oranges.

Leaves, of Baum, Blessed Thistle, Basil, calamint, Ground Ivie, Mother-wort, Mint, Rosemary, Sage, Scabious.

Flowers, of Sage, Spikenard, wood-row.

Rosins, of Benjamine, Frankincense, Storax.

Of the Sea, Amber-grease, Yellow Amber.

Waters, of Baum, Blessed Thistle, Cannel, sage, scabious, Tryacle,

Oyles; of Cannel, cloves, saffron.

Confections, of Cordecitron, roots of scorzonera, or viper-grass.

Ponders, of Diamargaritum calidum, Lætificans Galeni.

COLD.

Roots, of Bugloss. Sorrel,

Leaves, of Borrage, bugloss, wood sorrel. water lillies, Myrtle, Sorrel.

Flowers, of Borrage, bugloss, Roses, violets, Willows.

Seeds, of Plantain, Quinces.

Fruits, of Fragrant Apples, Quinces, soure cherries, soure Pomegranats, red-gooseberries.

Juices, of Roses, sorrel, and the foresaid fruits.

Waters,

Waters, of Bugloss, cherries, Roses, sorrel, violets, Water-lillies.

Stone, Granates,

Minerals, Gold, Silver.

Of the Sea, Coral, Pearls.

Syrups, of Citrons, soure Cherries, Lemons, Pomegranats, red goose-berries, juice of sorrel, Roses, vinegar, Water-lillies

Conserves, of Roses.

Confections, of soure cherries, Lemons, Ber-berries, red goose-berries.

Powders, of Diamargaritum frigidum.

Oyntments, of Roses, Saunders.

ARTICLE X.

The materials of Hot Stomachical Medicaments.

Roots, of calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Galingale, great Gentian.

Woods, of Aloes, barks of citrons, Orange

Leaves, of Betonie, Origanie, or wild Marjoram, Mint, Rosemary, sage, wormwood.

Flowers, of Betony, sage.

Seeds, of Alkermes, Anniſe, citron, cumin, Fennel.

Fruits, of bitter Almonds, peach kernels.

Gums, Mastick taken with Ginger, or Zedoarie the weight of half a drachm, in the yolk of an Egg.

Aromaticks, Cannel, cloves, Ginger, Maces,

Maces, Nutmegs, Pepper.

Of the Sea, Amber-greaſe, yellow Amber.

Waters, diſtilled of the foreſaid Herbs, cannel water, ſpirit of Wine.

Syrups, of Betonie, Mint, Wormwood.

Oyles, of Maſtick, Mint, Nut-megs, Spicknard, Wormwood.

Plaiſters, of Bay-berries. Stomatick.

ALTICLE XI.

The Materials of cold Stomachical Medicaments,

Roots, of Cichorie, plantain, ſorrel.

Woods, of Saunders, red, yellow, whyte.

Leaves, of Cichory, Dandelion, Endivy, Myrtle, ſow-thiſtle, ſorrel.

Flowers, of cichory, pomegranats, red-roſes.

Seeds, of the four greater cold ſeeds, *viz.* (citrul, cucumber, Gourds and Melons;) the four leſſer cold ſeeds, (cichory, Endivie, Lettuce, purpie,) Barley, Mirtles. white-Endive

Fruits, of Cherries, citrons, gooſe-berries, ſtrawberries, Myrobalans, Medlars, Pomegranats, Quinces. ſervices.

Juices of leaves and fruits foreſaid, Acacia, Hypociſtis.

Waters. of plantain, Roſes.

Gums, camphire.

Belonging to the Sea, coral.

Syrups, of Myrtle, Pomegranates, Quinces, juice of ſorrel, verjuice.

Con-

Confections, of barberries, cherries, Quinces, Red-goose-berries, verjuice.

Conserves, of the flowers of cichory, Roses, Sorrel.

Powders, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diamargariton frigid: Diatrion santalon.

Troches, of De camphora, De spodio Eupatorio.

ARTICLE XII.

The Materials of Hot Hepatick, or Liver Medicaments.

Roots, of Aromatick reed, Elecampane, Rhubarb, sea Fennel, sowbread, Cypres.

Leaves, of Agrimony, Betony, cannel, or schænanth, Fumitory, Germander, Hops, Mint, Rosemary, White hore-hound, Poley Mountain, Wormwood.

Flowers, of lesser centory, Rosemary, spikenard.

Seeds, of the four greater hot seeds, *viz.* Annise, carvie, cumin, Fennel.

Fruits, of Blew-Raisons, Pistaches.

Aromaticks, cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs.

Waters, destilled of the foresaid Herbs.

Syrups, of Agrimony, Betony, Bizantine, Fumitory, Mint, of the two and five roots, Wormwood.

Conserves, of the flowers of Elecampane, Rosemary, sage, Wormwood.

Powders, of Aromaticum rosatum, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diambra.

AR-

Troches, of Dialacca, Eupatorio, Rhubarb, Wormwood.

Oyles, of Maſtick, Mint, Nutmegs, ſpicknard, Wormwood.

ARTICLE XII.

The materials of Cold Hepatick, or Liver Medicaments.

All the cold Stomachical Medicines above written may be made uſe of here, and are all ſo proper to the Liver, and adde theſe following.

Roots, of Aſparagus, Butchers broom.

Leaves, of Agrimony, couch-graſs, Dukesmeat, ſtrawberries,

Flowers, of violets.

Seeds, of Alkekengs, or winter-cherries.

Waters, of Agrimony.

Syrups, of Bizantine, of the two and five roots.

Oyles, of Green Olives, Roſes, water-lillies.

Oyntments, of Ceratum ſantalinum, Refrigerans Galeni, Roſatum.

ARTICLE XIII.

The materials of Hot and Cold Splenetick Medicaments, HOT.

Roots, of Acorus, Aſarabacca, Birthwort, Briony, Galingal, Gladdon, Hops, Radiſh, ſquils, ſnake weed.

Leaves, of Betony, calamint, Germander, Penny-royal, Rue, St. Johnswort.

Seeds,

Seeds, of Ash, Madder.

Fruits, of Ivie berries.

Minerals, of prepared steel.

Liquor, of the strongest vinegar of squils.

Syrups, of Oximel simple and squilitick.

Conserves, of broom flowers, and Tamarisk.

Oyles, of bitter Almonds, cannel, capers, cumin, Rue, Tamarisk, Wall flowers.

Oyntment, of Dialthea.

Plaisters, of Diachylon cum gummi, de mucilaginibus.

Cold Spleneticks.

The *Medicaments* formerly spoken for making thinn, gross, yellow choler, are also proper & convenient for black brunt-choler, gathered in the spleen, and to which the like may be added these external Medicaments following;

Oyles, of Water-lillies, violets.

Oyntments, of Ceratum refrigerans Galeni, Rosatum, santalinum, strongest vinegar.

ARTICLE XV.

The materials of Hot Nephritick Medicaments.

Roots, of Acoros, Asparagus, birthwort, capers, Elecampane, Filipendula, Galingal, Lovage, Nettle, Orrice, Peonie, Pimpernel, Radish, saxifrage, smallage, squils.

Leaves, of Aron, colewort, Eringo, Origanie, Fennel, Feverfew, Germander, Golden rod, Ground Ivie, Hyssop, Maiden hair,

hair, Madder, Muſtard, Nard Celtick, Parſly, Penny-royal, Poley Mountain, Rue, ſmallage, ſpeed-well, ſcorpion-wort.

Flowers, of camomil, comfrey royal.

Seeds, of Anniſe, Aſh, Baſile, broom, Butchers-broom, carvie, coriander, cummin, creſſes, Dill. Gith, Lupins, parſly, Pimpernel, Radiſh, St. Johnswort, Seafennel, baſtard Lovage, ſmallburr, white-thorn, wild-carrot.

Fruits, of Almonds, bay-berries, Juniper berries, Ivy-berries, peach kernels.

Aromaticks, of the woods of Aloes, Cloves, Cubebs, Ginger, Maces, Nut-megs, Pepper, Schænanth, or Camel hay, Spickenard.

Of living Creatures, the blood of an Hegoat prepared, a drachm taken in Wine; the blood of an Hare, the aſhes of earthworms, Wood-lice, the pouder of Mans ſcul, the liver of an Aſs, the hoof of an Horſe, the claws of an Hare, the bone in the head of a Perch, Ivory, river Crabs, Mouſe dung, a Beetle.

Stones, of Lynx, prepared Chryſtal, the ſtones in a ſponge.

Of the Sea, Yellow Amber.

Earth, Oker.

Minerals, of Aſhes of burnt Earth.

Juices, of Fennel, Sharp Oranges, Berries of Sene tree. Yarrow,

Waters diſtilled, of Aſparagus, Bean-husks,

Broom flowers, Camomil, Fennel, ground Ivy, Mallows, Marsh mallows, Parsly, Peach kernels, Pellitory of the wall, Radish, Rest harrow, saxafrage, tea Fennel, vervain, Water-parsnep, Flaxweed, berries of Sene tree.

Oyles, of bitter Almonds, seeds of the greater and lesser Burr, citrons, Cherry kernels, Peach-kernels, Turpentine, vitriol.

ARTICLE XVI.

The Materials of cold Nephritick Medicaments.

Roots, of Mallows, pellitory of the wall.

Leaves, of Endive, Fleabane, Lettuce, Mallows, pellitory of the wall, plantain, purpie, sorrel, strawberries, Water-lillies, sow thistle.

Flowers, of Cichory, pomegranats, Red Roses, water-lillies, violets, wild poppie.

Seeds, the four greater and lesser cold seeds, (the greater, *viz.* Citrul, cucumber, Gourd, *Melon*,) the lesser, *viz.* cicory, Endivy, Lettuce, purpie,) Myrtle, plantain, White Endive.

Fruits, of Berberries, Cherries, citrons, Medlars, all the sorts of Mirabolans, Quinces, pomegranates, strawberries, Redgoose-berries, services.

Juices, of the Leaves and Fruits abovementioned. And also Acacia, Hypocistis.

Gums, of camphire, joining these with other Medi-

Medicaments, somewhat a little astringent.

Of the Sea, coral.

Waters, of Plantain, Roses.

Syrups, of Myrtles, pomegranats, Quinces, verjuice.

Confections, of Ber-berries, cherries, Quinces, Red-goose-berries.

Conserves, of cichory flowers, Roses, Sorrel.

Powders, of Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diamargaritum frigidum, Diatrion santalon.

Troches, of camphire, Maudlin, Spodium.

ARTICLE XVII.

The Materials of Enterick or Carminative Medicaments.

Roots, of Angelica, Elecampane, Masterwort, snake-weed.

Barks, of Oranges.

Leaves, of Basil, calamint, Dill, Hyssop, Laurel, Marjoram, Origanie, Penny-royal, Rue, savory, Thyme.

Flowers, of camomil, lesser centory, Melilot.

Seeds, of Angelica, Annise, Bishops-weed, carvie, carrot, chast-tree, cummin, Fennel, parsly.

Berries, of Juniper, Laurel.

Aromaticks, of cannel, cloves, Ginger, Maces, pepper, saffron.

Of living creatures, Beaver.

Waters, of Aqua vitæ, cinamon.

Oyles destilled. of Anniſe, camomil, Fennel, Laurel, Melilot, Mint, Rue, Wormwood.

Emplaſters, of Melilot.

ARTICLE XVIII.

The Materials of Spermatick Medicaments ingendring Seed.

Roots, of Aſparagus, Galingale, Ginger, Navew, Onions, Potatoes, ſatyrions, ſea holly, Rocket.

Leaves, of All-good, creſſes, Garlick, Leeks, Rocket.

Seeds, of Aſh, Beans, Linſeed, Navew, Nettle, red Fitches, Kidney beans, Rocket.

Fruits, of ſweet Almonds, Artichocks the Head and ſtalke, Dates, Pine-kernels, Piſtaches.

Aromaticks, of cloves, Nutmegs, Pepper, ſaffron.

Of living creatures, the brains of ſparrows, Cocks ſtones, Bulls piſel, Harts piſel, Civet, Oyſters, Musk, Scinks.

Confections, of the Roots of Ginger, ſea holly, or Eringo, ſatyrions or Dog ſtones.

ARTICLE XIX.

The Materials of Medicaments diminiſhing Seeds.

HOT.

Leaves, of chaſt tree, Mint, Rue.

Seeds, of chaſt tree, Dill.

COLD.

Leaves, of Hemlock, Lettuce, Purple, Water Lillies, Willows.

Gums, camphire.

Stones, Emerauld.

Oyle and *Syrup*, of Water Lillies.

ARTICLE XX.

The Materials of hot Hysterick Medicaments provocking the courses.

Roots, of Aron, Asarabacca, Birthwort. two blades, lesser centorie, Gentian, Gladdon, Fennel, Hartwort Laurel, Lillies. Orrice, Peony: sow bread: snake weed: valerian, cyprus.

Leaves, of Aron, Basil, Baum, Horehound, Maiden hair, Marjoram, Mercurie, Millefoyle, Motherwort, Mugwort, Nut tree, Origanie, Parsly, penny royal, Rue, sage, savin, sweet claver, water germader, Water parsly, southern wood, Horse-mint.

Flowers, of Fever-few, Lillies, lesser centory, saffron, Wall flower.

Seeds, of Agnus castus, Amomi, Bishopsweed, Gith, Peony, Rue.

Aromaticks, of Spices of all sorts, especially, cannel and saffron.

Gums, of Assa fætida, Bdellium, Galbanum, Myrrh, Opoponax, sagapenum, Cane storax.

Minerals, of Natural Borax, the weight

of a scruple for speedy Delivery.

Of living creatures, of Beaver, Hawks, or Falcons dung, the weight of a Gold crown taken in Wine, pouder of Horse stones cutted in bitts, washed with white Wine, then dryed in an Oven, the weight of a Gold crown taken in Hypocras or very good Wine for speedy delivery; the afterbirth of an Ewe made in pouder.

Waters, of the foresaid Herbs, the juice of scordium, the weight of an ounce taken with saffron.

Syrups, of Betony, Hore-hound, Mugwort.

Oyles destilled, of cannel, castor, Myrrh, savin.

Troches, of Myrrh, a crown weight taken in form of pills.

ARTICLE XXI.

The Materials of cold Hysterick Medicaments stopping the courses.

Roots, of Bistort, Great comfrey, toasted Rhubarb, Tormentil.

Barks, of Frankincense, Myrobalans, Pomegranates, Wall-nut-cups.

Woods, the three sorts of saunders.

Leaves, of Horse tail, Knot grass, Mouse-ear, Myrrh, Plantain, shepherds purse.

Flowers, of Red Roses, wild pomegranates.

Seed

Seeds, of Myrtles, Plantain, Purpie, Raison Kernels, Roses, Ryce, sorrel, White Poppie.

Fruites, of Berberries, cornels, cypress-nuts, Nut-galls, Pears, Pomegranates, Quinces, Red goose berries, services, unripe Mulberries, Medlars.

Juices, of Acacia, Hypocistis, Quinces.

Liquors, steell'd Milk, stiptick wine, or Red harsh Wine.

Of living creatures, of Burnt Hart-horn, Ivory, Mummie.

Gums, of Dragons blood, Mastick, Tragacanth.

Stones and Earth, Blood-stone, Bolarmen, sealed Earth.

Mettals, of Alum, crocus Martis, steel,

Of the Sea, coral, Pearls, Yellow Amber.

Waters, of Plantain, purpie, Roses, sorrel.

Syrups, of Myrtles Pomegranates, Quinces, dryed Roses, Marmalade of Quinces.

Conserves, of Old Roses.

Confections, of Diacodium, philonium, New-Triacle.

Troches, of Amber, Rhubarb, spodium.

Oyntments, of Comitissæ.

Emplasters, Against Rupturs, Mastick.

ARTICLE XXII.

The Materials of hot Arthritick Medicaments for the Gout.

Roots, of Acorus, cinkfoyle, Elecampane, Galingale, Orrice, sow bread, wild cucumber, snake-weed.

Woods, of Sassafras very excellent.

Leaves, of Betony, calamint, catmint, cresses Duarfe elder, Ground pine, Lavender, Laurel, lesser centory, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Primerose, St: Johns wort, sage, savin.

Flowers, of Betony, Rosemary, stœchas, spickenard, Wood-roof.

Rosins. of Bdellium, Mastick, Turpentine.

Thickned Juices, of Armoniack, Euphorbium, Opoponax.

Of living creatures, of a Beaver, burnt-Harts-horn, scull of a Man.

Fats, of a Boar, Brock, Cat, Fox.

Of the Sea, Red coral burnt.

Conserves of Flowers, of Ground-pine.

Oyles, of Bricks, castorium, costus, Euphorbium, Elder, Fox, Orrice, St: Johns wort, Wax.

Oyntments, of Dialthea, Martiatum.

Emplasters, of De Vigo, Melilot, Mucilages, Oxycroceum.

ARTICLE XXIII.

The Materials of cold Arthritick Medicaments.

Leaves, of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Night-

Night-shade, Pellitory of the wall, Ducks mear, both the Sengreens, Henbane.

Flowers, of Roses.

Juices, of whites of Eggs, Oxycrate, Sal prunell dissolved in wild poppie water, vinegar.

Mucilages, of Quinces seed, Fleawort.

Waters, of Plantain, Roses, wild poppie, Night-shade.

Gums, of Camphire.

Oyles, of Roses, violets, Water Lillies.

Oyntments, of Popular buds, Roses.

ARTICLE XXIV.

The Materials of hot Medicaments for the Nerves or Sinews.

Roots, of Costus, Eringo, Galingale, Hog-fennel, Masterwort, pontick Rhubarb, Aromatick reed.

Woods, of Misseltoe of the Oak, Sassafras.

Leaves, of Germander, Goats Rue, Hyssop, Lavender, Marjoram, primerose, Rosemary, sage, Celtick spickenard, wild thyme.

Fruits, of Anacardiums, pine kernels.

Grains or Berries. of Juniper, Kermes.

Aromaticks, of Cardamoms, Cinamon, cloues, Ginger, Maces, Nut-megs, all sorts of pepper.

Rosins and Gums, of Myrrh, Opoponax, Sagapenum, Turpentine of Venice taken with pouder of Ground pine.

Living

Living creatures, of Castorium taken in pills a scruple, the brains of an Hare burnt.

Waters, of Lavender, Marjoram, sage, Triacle.

Conserves, of the flowers of Betony, sea-holly, primeroses, Rosemary, sage.

Confections, of Anacardiums, Mithridate, Triacle.

Fats, of a Fox, Hart, Man, vipers.

Oyles, of Bitumen, Brick, camomil, costus, Dill, Fox, Nut-megs, Rue, St. Johns wort, Turpentine, vipers, Wax.

Hot baths, of Alum, Bitumen, Nitre, Sulphure, or their Filth applyed upon the parts affected.

Fomentations, of Aqua vitæ, or Decoctions prepared with calamint, camomil, Dill, Fleabane, Lavender cotton, Sage, St. Johnswort, Rue, Wild Marjoram, Nitre and Salt.

Cataplasms, made with the strainings of the foresaid Decoctions.

ARTICLE XXV,

The Materials of cold Medicament for the Nerves, or Sinews.

Woods, of Saunders, Red, White, Yellow.

Leaves, of Lettuce, Purpie, sorrel, violets.

Flowers, of Roses, violets, water Lillies.

Seeds, of the four greater cold seeds, viz. (Citruls, cucumbers, Gourds, Melons)

Ba.

Barley, Flea-bane, Lettuce, white poppie.

Juices, of Citrons, Opium, Pomegranats, Red-goose-berries, vinegar, verjuice.

Mucilages, of Fleabane, vine leaves.

Gums, Troches of Camphire.

Waters, of Roses, steell'd waters, and hot baths.

Syrups and Conserves, of the foresaid Leaves and Flowers.

Powders, of Diamargaritum frigidum, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diatragacanthum frigidum, Diatrion santalon.

CHAP. XXVI.

The Materials of Medicaments purging Cholar.

THere are three sorts of Medicines purging Choler, first, very gentle or mild; Secondly, of a mean or moderate quality; Thirdly, very strong, the gentle, are Cassia, *Manna*, juice of Roses, Tamarinds; The mean are Aloes, Myrobolans, Rhubarb; very strong are Scammonie and Diagredium.

ARTICLE I.

Of Cassia.

CASSIA, is the fruit of the tree which groweth in *India*, having a wooden [illegible], somewhat long and round, black, [illegible], heavy, and within full of fat, glistering

ring black Pitch, or *Marrow* tasting like good Prunes, and many seeds, round and flat, divided one from another, with little thin skins, but that which is light, and rattles when it is shaken is not good, so is that which is rotten.

Cassia is hot and moist in the first Degree, it openeth sweetens & mollifieth, purgeth choler and phlegme, and purifieth the blood, it is proper for Infants, Men, and Women, and good for the Breast and Lungs, and Diseases incident thereto, as Pleurisie, hot Fevers, heat of the Liver, Kidneys and Bladder, for the stone, and running of the Reins, causes of a sharp and cholerick humour.

Cassia is windie and slipperie, and slow in working, but its windiness is corrected with the seeds of Anniſe and Fennel; its slipperiness with the pouder of the barks of *Myrobalans*, cinamon, Rhubarb and *Mastick*; And its slowness is helped by other purgative *Medicins*.

The dose of *Cassia* for Children is two or three Drams; for Women with Child and weak persons, six drams or an ounce; for *Men* and strong persons, an ounce and an half, or two ounces. The common dose of *Cassia* is from half an ounce to a whole, conform to the Age and strength of the patient.

Cassia is used in Bole, or Infusion,
to

to use Cassia in Infusion, take half an ounce, one ounce or an ounce and an half, according to the Age and strength of the Patient, of the pitch and seeds taken out of the pypes, and sometimes the pypes themselves which infuse in common ptisan, or water of sorrel, or any other Liquor, & convenient Decoction in a warm place, or hot ashes, the space of a night; & if you please, infuse with it other purgative Medicines, as Rhubarb, senne, Agarick, and the next morning strain the Infusion through a clean linnen cloath, or boulting cloath, squeezing it but softly; And in the Liquor strained dissolve half an ounce or an ounce of syrupe of pale Roses, or some purging Electuary, such as Diaprunū.

To use it in Bole, take half an ounce, one ounce or an ounce and an half of the pitch of cassia, with half a dram of Anyse seed and sugar, make a bole.

ARTICLE II.

Of MANNA.

Manna is a thickned dew, the best is that of *Calabria*, whitish, sweet, fresh, clean, gathered in little grains, round likē *Mastick*, that is gathered on Ash-trees, that which is brown and Ash coloured, that which is old and dirtie, and gathered upon stones is not good.

Manna is hot and moist, it is opening, mollifieth and purgeth choler, and superfluous serosities, it is proper for the winde pipe, and breast, but by reason of its sweetness it is not good in hot Fevers, because it is easily turned into choler; it is fit for Infants and big bellied Women, Its Windiness is helped with cannel and Anniseed, Its slow working is helped by other Purgative Medicins, as Syrup of pale Roses, or being dissolved in some liquor or purging decoction. The dose of *Manna* for children half an ounce or six drams, for women with child, and for weak persons an ounce, an ounce and a half, or two ounces.

The way of taking *Manna* is in the broth of a Hen, or in some Decoction or Liquor fitting.

ARTICLE III.
of the Juyce of Roses.

THe Juyce of *Roses*, is ordinarly drawn from pale or Incarnat Roses, but the best is from *Mushed* or *Damask* Roses, it is hot and dry in the first Degree, it dissolveth, openeth and cleanseth, purgeth choler, and yellow water, provocketh the courses, and therefore is not to be taken by Women with Child, it is good for the Heart and Liver, and Cholerick Fevers, and strengthneth the Bowels.

The

The dose of the juice of Roses, is an ounce or two taken in sugar'd water, two, three or four ounces: Of the juice of Red Roses, the Electuary is prepared of the juice of Roses.

ARTICLE IV.
Of TAMARINDS.

Tamarinds are the fruit of a certain tree in *India*, so called, because they are somewhat like the Dates, the fruit of the Palm tree, called Tamar, for they have stones within as the Dates have, yet the fruit onely, and not the stones are in use; The best *Tamarinds* are black sh or brown, glittering, soft, fresh, woven l.ke threeds, sharp-sweet of a Wine l k taste; but these which are dry, black, dusky or mouldy, are not good, and so are such as have the taste and smell of pruns.

Tamarinds are cold and dry in the second Degree, they curb the sharpness of the choler ck humours, open the belly, and purge choler, they are proper to stop violent vomiting, quench thirst, and help pains in the head, they cure *Madness*, and Melancholly, the Jaundice, & Diseases of the Spleen, the scab and itch, and other Diseases arising from burnt blood.

Their coldness is corrected with cannel and Maces; their slow working with Whey, Goats milk, juice of Fumitory and Hyssop

fop, Manna, Cassia, Senne, & other purgative Medicines, their ordinary dose is an ounce or two, they are used in Bole, Infusion or Decoction. But *Tamarinds* alone are seldome used in bole; but the pitch of Cassia with the correctives joyned with them. For Example, to prepare a bole of Tamarinds, ye shall take half an ounce of the pulp of Tamarinds, and an ounce of the pitch of Cassia, and mix them together with a spatula, adding Cannel and Anniseed in pouder, of each a dram, and so the bole is made.

The use of Tamarinds in Infusion, infuse half an ounce, or an ounce and an half of Tamarinds, to five or six ounces of water of Cichory or Sorrel upon hot cinders, the space of three hours, then strain them, squeezing but meanly, and in the Liquor strain'd, dissolve an ounce & a half of sugar.

To use Tamarinds in Decoction, take an ounce or an ounce and an half of Tamarinds, & boyl it in a mutchken of Whey, or Decoction of Hops, or Fumitory till a third part be consumed, then strain them, and in the Liquor dissolve an ounce and an half of sugar.

The dose for Infants two ounces, for Women with Child and weak persons, three or four ounces; for strong persons five or six ounces, in the Infusion or Decoction.

ARTICLE V.
Of ALOES.

Aloes is the thickned juice of a certain Herb, which is thick in substance like a Liver, fat, clammy, brittle in handling, easily dissolved, and porous within, light, of colour redish brown, pure, clean and glittering, of a good smell, somewhat like Myrrh, very bitter, in tast somewhat astringent, but that which is heavy, stony, and dark, and of a bad smell is not good.

Aloes is hot in the second Degree, and dry in the Third, without byting, it openeth the mouth of the veins; hence it is very hurtful to Women with Child, & such as are subject to bleeding at the nose, belly & womb, however it purgeth choler & gross phlegm from the Stomach, & strengthens it; And in this it is contrair to other purgative Medicines, its vertue in purging goeth not beyond the first veins.

Its slow and weak working is helped with Spyces and Turpentine, and its faculty of opening the veins with Mastick, Tragacanth or Bdellium.

The dose of Aloes in Infusion is a dram or two; but by reason of its bitterness, it is seldom used in Infusion, but only in pills.

ARTICLE VI.
Of MYROBALANES.

Myrobalanes are certain ſorts of prunes, of which there are five ſorts in uſe, viz. yellow Chebulæ, Indick, Emblick, and Bellerick; The Citrines are yellow, ſomewhat greeniſh, heavie and gummiſh, when they are broken, great with a thick and maſſie bark, and a little ſtone. The Chebulæ are blackiſh-red, great, and ſo heavy that being put in water they ſink to the ground inſtantly. The Indick are black, great, heavy, without ſtone. The Emblick, and Bellerick, are alſo big, heavy, having much pulp and little ſtone.

All the Myrobalans are cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond, and ſtrengthens the Intrals, and in purging they are reſtringent, whence they are good for Fluxes, Iſſues of the blood, for the Stomack, Heart and Liver.

The Citrines purge choler, the Indick melancholy, the Chebulæ, Emblick and Bellerick phlegme.

Their binding qualities are mended with Cannel, Cloves, Maces, or with oyl of ſweet Almonds, when they are pounded; their doſe in powder two drams in a convenient Decoction or Liquor, as Water, Wine, or

Whey

whey, which is strain'd, & thereafter taken. Myrobalans alone are taken six drams, but if any other purgative Medicine be infused with them, the dose must be diminished to half an ounce, & this must be observed in all other purgative Medicins, augmenting the dose when they are taken alone, without mixture of any other, and diminishing the dose to the proportion of the dose of other purgative Medicines joyned with them.

ARTICLE VII.
Of *RHUBARB.*

Rhubarb is a root which groweth in *China*, thick, heavy, and dry in substance, in colour without blackish, or brown, and within reddish, yellow and blewish, which being wett or chewed yieldeth a tincture like *Saffron*, in taste astringent and bitter, of a sharp smell.

Rhubarb is hot and dry in the second Degree, it hath two substances, one Earthy, and Watery, astringent and deep; an other Airie and Firie, superficial, opening and laxative, by which it purgeth choler, and openeth Obstructions; and by its Earthy and gross substance it is astringent; it is proper for the Liver, and Diseases caused by Obstructions and Defluctions; It is agreeable to all sorts of Persons, in all diseases, in all seasons; Nevertheless it is

hurtful in hotneſs of the Urine, ſeeing it is diuretick.

Its ſlow working is helped by half a ſcruple of Cannel or Schœnanth; the ordinar doſe of Rhubarb in ſubſtance, taken in pouder, is from half a dram to a dram; and in Infuſion one or two drams at moſt, the common uſe of Rhubarb is in pouder in a broth, or convenient Liquor, or in Bole, mixing it with Caſſia, or in Infuſion laying it to ſteep in Water, or common Ptiſan on hot coals, the ſpace of three hours, or all night, then ſtraining it through a clean Linnen Cloath, and taking the Liquor either alone or adding to it Sugar, or ſome fitting Syrup, as half an ounce or an ounce of the Syrup of pale Roſes.

ARTICLE VIII.
Of Scammonie and Diagrydium.

Scammonie is the thickned Juice of Purging Bindweed, which is gathered from its root cutted in two, and is full of a Juice white as Milk, which is keeped, it groweth in diverſe Countries, but the beſt is that of *Antioch*, which is in ſubſtance, clean, clear, ſpongie and full of holls, light eaſily crumbled, and Poudred, in colour ſhining and Tranſparent like Skine glew, which being broken appeareth of a tanny colour, and laid upon the Tongue, or ſteep-

ed

ed in Water turneth like Milk: In smell neither pleasant nor unpleasant, in tast a little byting the Tongue, but if it burn the Tongue, it is sophisticat with the Juyce of Spurge. *Scammonie* is hot and dry in the third Degree, it Purgeth Choler, and yellow watery Humours from the remote Parts, whence drawing sharp Humours from all Parts in abundance, divers troublesome accidents follow caused not by the Scammonie, but by the Malignity and quantity of the sharp Humours drawn by the Scammony.

Scammony is corrected with Juyce of Lemons well purified, in which it is disolved in *Balneo Mariæ*, and while it is hot, it is strained through a Cloath, and so it gross and unclean substance, which causeth those troublesome Accidents is separated, and the Scammony so prepared and corrected is called Diagrydium.

The dose of prepared Scammony or Diagrydium, is, the least five or six grains, the mean dose is twelve Grains, and the greatest dose fifteen Grains, or a Scruple, that is twenty Grains.

Scammony or Diagrydium is used in Potion, bole, Pills, and in Pouder, in Potion, with Oyles of sweet Almonds, Syrup of Roses Solutive, or other fitt Liquor, in bole with Conserve of Roses or Betony, or any other sort of Conserves; in Pills with

the mass of other Pills adding a convenient quanity of Diagridium with them: In Pouder seven Grains, with two Scruples of cream of Tartar, mixed together and taken in Broth.

CHAP: XXVII.
Of Medicines purging Phlegme.

There are two sorts of Medicines purging Phlegm, the first mean or moderat, the second strong and Violent, the moderate are Cartham or Bastard Saffron, & Agarick; the strong and violent, are Colocinth, Euphorbium, Hermodacts, Jalap, Mechoacan, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Turbith.

ARTICLE I.
Of Cartham or Bastard Saffron.

Cartham is the seed of an Herb called *Cartham*, which is Gross, Full, smoth, Cornered, its Bark is Thinn and tender, and the Pulp is Fat and white, which is only used in Medicine. Cartham is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second, it is good for the Breast and Lungs, but hurteth the Stomach; It purgeth Phlegme and watery Humours up and down, openeth Obstructions, breaketh Wind, it is good for the Colick and Universal Dropsie.

Its quality hurtfull to the Stomach, is mended by Anniſe, Cannel and Maſtick, Its ſlow working, is helped with Pepper, Ginger and Cardamons, the Doſe is half an ounce, ſix Drachms, or an ounce at moſt, it is rarly uſed, except in that compoſition which is prepared and made of it, ordinarly called Diacarthamum.

ARTICLE II.
of Agarick.

Agarick is an Excreſſence growing on the Trunk of the *Larth* or Turpentine trees, on which are two ſubſtances, the one Earthly, the other Airie and Firie, good Agarick is clear, white, Light, thin and eaſily crumbled; in taſt bitter, ſharp and binding, but that which is Heavy, Firm, Hard, Black, Obſcure and Rotten is not good; it is hot in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond, it cutteth, maketh thinn, cleanſeth, openeth and looſeth, it purgeth Groſs Phlegme, and both the ſorts of Choler, from the Head, Sinews, Muſcles, from the Back bone, the Breaſt, Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Mother, Joynts, yea and reſiſteth Poyſon and; hence it is called the Familiar Medicine, becauſe it is fit for all the Parts of the Body, looſeth Obſtructions and cureth old Diſeaſes which follow there-

thereupon, and in short it is fit for every Age.

It is hurtfull to the Stomach because of its Lightness, which maketh it swim above, and goeth not down to the bottom, but this is mended with Ginger, and Sal gem; It is used in Infusion, in Pouder or Bole, a dose in Infusion is half a Drachm, a Drachm or a Drachm and a half, in Pouder and Bole two Scruples.

ARTICLE III.
Of Colocynth.

COlocynth is the Fruit of the wild Gourd, Gross and round like a *Ball*, very white, extream bitter, thinn, Spongie and Light, the Pulp of it is used; separated from its Seed, it hath two substances the one Fiery, the other Earthly & burnt, and this maketh it extream bitter, it is Hot and Dry in the third Degree. It Purgeth Phlegmatick Humours from the fartheſt Parts, as Brains, Nerves, Muscles, Joynts, Breast, Lungs; hence it is good for Giddiness, falling Sickness, Palsies, Convulsions, old Megrims, Cough, shortness of Breath, windy Colick & Gouts; but it is very hurtfull to the Heart, Liver, Stomach, bowels, causes grippings in the Belly.

It is used in Pills, & the Dose is from five or six, to fifteen or Twenty, grains.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE IIII.
Of *EUPHORBIUM.*

Euphorbium is the juice of a certain plaint of *Lybia*, drawn from its stem, the best is shinning like to Sarcocol, and of a pale red colour, divided in little grains, which being lightly laid upon the tongue, keeps the mouth a long time all in fire; It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, it purgeth thick and grosse humours, but it is most violent, and therefore it is corrected with Oyl of sweet Almonds, juice of citrons, seeds of Lettuce, and Purpie, but above all, it must be dissolved in juice of Lemons, well refined, and then strained through a linnen cloath, when it is hot; the dose is from three grains to eight, it is used in Pills, or in Bole, with half an ounce of Cassia, and three gains of Euphorbium, prepared with the juice of Lemons, and a sufficient quantity of sugar.

ARTICLE V.
Of *HERMODACTS.*

Hermodactes are the certain Roots of a Flagg, the best are bigg, round, very white within and without, and moderately hard, these that are thin, and light, red and black, have no great virtue.

Hers

Hermodacts are hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, they draw and purge grosse and slymmy phlegme from the Joynts, hence they are proper for the Gout, but they are contrary to the Stomack, they are corrected with Cannel, Ginger, and Cummin. The dose is one or two drams, they are taken ordinarly in pouder in a broth with Ginger and Pepper, or in pills and Troches.

ARTICLE VI.
Of Jalap and Mechoacan.

Jalap is the Root of a Briony which groweth in an Isle of New *Spain* called *Jalap*, which being cut in round slyces, looketh reddish within and without, at the Bark black, the taste is unsavory, not unpleasant, it is Gummie, and hence it burneth being set one fire.

Jalap is hot in the first Degree and dry in the second, it Purgeth Phlegme and Watery humours from the Head, Breast, Lungs, Liver, Intrals and Stomach, hence it is exceeding good for an old Cough, and above all for the high Dropsy, and true French Pox. It is much better then Mechoacan, it is corrected with a third Part of Cannel, Annis-seed with Fennel, and Mastick, the Dose is a Dracht, its use

use is almost only in Substance, that is in Pouder taken in white Wine.

Mechoacan, is a Root of Briony which groweth in a Land called *Mechoacan*, it is all White and not black as Jalap. It hath the same qualities and effects with Jalap, but not so Effectual, the dose and way of use is the same.

ARTICLE VII.
Of Opopanax.

Opopanax is the Juyce of a plant called Panax, which is made by incision, in its stalk two inches above the Root.

Good Opopanax is yellow without, white within, Fat, and Tender, of a strong smell, very bitter, and easily melted, being put into Water, it is hot and dry in the third Degree, it Purgeth gross and tough Phlegme from the farthest Parts, as the Brain, Nerves, Breast, Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Belly and Intrals, it is bad for the Stomack, but it is corrected chiefly with a third part of Cannel, Ginger, Mastick. The dose is half a dram or a whole dram; it is used in Pills, as for Example, take Opopanax half a Dram, or two Scruples, adding three Grains of Diagridium and with Syrup of Fumitory make Pills.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE VIII.
Of SAGAPENUM.

Sagapenum is the juice of a Plant so called, like to its stem, the best is of substance, thick, clean and pure, grainie, hard, of the colour of Myrrh, red without, and white within, sharp in taste, sticking to the fingers when handled, and melteth easily in Wine. It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second. It Purgeth Grosse thick Phlegme from the farthest Parts, and bringeth out Hydropick Waters. It is corrected as Opopanax, the dose is alike, half a Drachm or a Drachm; It is used in Pills even as Opopanax.

ARTICLE IX.

Of Turbith.

Turbith is the Root of a Milkie Plant, the best is that which is weighty, with a white Bark, Gummy within, easily broken, smooth without, of an Ashy colour, that which is not gummy within, but only without, that is black and mouldy, and rotten is not good. It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the 2d. It Purgeth grosse, clammie, rotten Phlegme from the Stomach, Breast, and farthest Parts; it is hurt-

full to the Stomach, and causeth Loathing and Vomiting, it is not good for Children, old Persons and Women with Child. It is corrected with Ginger, Pepper, Mastick, and with Oyle of sweet Almonds, (because it dryeth too much,) whey, Syrup of Violets, Raisons and Sugar. The dose in Pouder from two Scruples to a Drachm, and in Decoction twice as much. It is used in Pills, for Example, take of Turbith one dram, and a third of Cannel, Mastick and Syrup of Violets, half an ounce make Pills. In Pouder take Turbith two Scruples, of Mastick or Ginger one scruple, of Sugar one dram, mix them together and take them in broth or white Wine.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Medicines Purging Melancholly.

THere are two sorts of Medicines Purging Melancholly, the first Moderate, the other strong and Violent, the moderat are Dodder of Thyme, Fumitory, Polypode of the Oak, Sena. The strong are black Hellebore, Armenian stone, and Aaur stone.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE I.

Of Dodder and Fumitory.

DOdder is a weed that groweth about Thyme, it is hot and dry in the third Degree, it Purgeth Melancholly, and is very good for curing those Diseases which arise of Melancholious Humours, madness, Hypochondriack, Quartan Agues, stopping of the Spleen; cancers, Scab, Itch, black Ulcers and Malignant, The dose is two, three or four drams, it is ordinarly used to be mixed with other Purgative Medicines whither in Decoction, Infusion or Syrup.

Fumitory is an Herb hot and dry in the second degree, it purgeth Melancholly, purifieth the Blood, and comforteth the Stomach, the Liver, and all the inward Parts, it is good in stoppings of the Liver, and spleen. The dose and use is like that of Dodder.

ARTICLE II.

Of Polypody of the Oak.

POlypody is a Root which groweth on the Oak, the best is massie, having divers knots, in colour Rediſh, inclining to black

black, and is new, but that which groweth among stones, and which is mouldy and rotten is not good. It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second, it cleanseth, digesteth and dryeth up, gross and clammy Humours, it purgeth Melancholly and gross Phlegme, it is very good for the Melt and Collick, and diseases under the Ribbs. Its too great drying Quality is mended with Liquorice, and its slow working is helped with a third of Annise, Ginger, Fennel, and other Medicines; the dose is two, three or four drams, it is used in Decoction or Infusion, in some fit Liquor, such as Whey, Barley water, and steelled water for Obstructions.

ARTICLE III.
Of *Sena*.

Sena is a plant which hath blackish some what green husks, a little bitter, with some astriction, flat and crooked, having within a black seed, like kernels of Raisons, and the leaves green, and not whitish. The *Oriental Sena* is best, the leaves are only in use, the choice is the dryest, not spotted, mouldie, nor worm eaten; the *Oriental Sena* is hot in the beginning of the second Degree, and dry in the first; it purgeth Melancholy and Phlegme from the Brain, Lungs, Liver, Stomach and Midriff; it is good

good for Diseases of these parts, and such as are caused by Melancholy and Phlegme; it is fit for all Ages, and for Women with Child.

It is windy, & so contrary to the Stomach, it is corrected with Cannel, Annise, Ginger, Cloves; The dose in pouder is one or two drams, and in Decoction or Infusion, one, two, three or 4. drams. It is used in pouder but seldom, ordinarly in Decoction or Infusion with its correctives; For Example, take two drams of Sene, and one dram of Annise, and infuse in four ounces of River Water, or Ptisan, on hot coals all night, and in the morning strain it, squeeze it pretty hard for use.

ARTICLE IV.
Of *Black Hellebore.*

BLack *Hellebore*, the roots are blackunited to a little head in form of Onions, the best are these which are pulpy, full of marrow, sharp and biting in taste, brittle and smooth; and above all, such as have a red flower; Hellebore is hot and dry in the third Degree; it purgeth Melancholly and other burnt Humours from all the Body, especially from the Head and Joynts. It is proper for Diseases caused of Melancholly, as Hypocondriack-madness, the Fever, Scab & black Itch; it is fit for Infants,

fants, Women with Child, and weak persons; it is corrected with cannel, Anniſe, Maſtick; The doſe and uſe in pouder is fifteen grains to two ſcruples, in Decoction, or Infuſion one or two drams.

ARTICLE V.
Of *Armenian Stone.*

Armenian ſtone is light, poliſh'd, ſmooth, brittle, of a blewiſh, Green colour not full of Sand, it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it purgeth Melancholly, and is good for Diſeaſes ariſing hence, and hath the ſame effect as black Hellebore.

It is prepared by making it in ſmall Pouder, and waſhing it in Cordial Waters, as of Roſes, Bugloſs and Violets, till the water be without colour or Taſte.

The doſe of Armenian Stone waſhed is half a dram, or a dram and a half, not waſhed, at moſt one dram; it is uſed ordinarly in Pouder taken in wine, or in Pills.

ARTICLE II.
Of *Azure Stone.*

THe beſt *Azure ſtone* growes in Gold Mines, it is of a deep colour, and marked with Golden ſpots, which glifter like Stars, it is very like in vertue to the Armenian-ſtone, ſo as the one may ſerve in place of the other.

It

It is hot in the second Degree, dry in the third; it purgeth Melancholly strongely, and beareth down the vapours which arise to the Brain and Heart; it provoketh vomiting, but the vomitive qualitie is amended by washing it (after it is finely poudred) with cordial waters, till the waters have neither colour nor taste. The dose and use are like that of the Armenian stone.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Medicines purging watery Humours.

THere are two sorts of Medicines purging watery Humours, the first moderate, as Dwarf Elder; The second stronge and violent, *viz.* Sea colwort, Spurge, juice of wild Gourd, and Orrice.

ARTICLE I.

Of Dwarf Elder, and Elder.

Dwarf Elder and *Elder* are Plants, like in Leaves, Flower aad Fruits, except that Elder is greater, their seed, bark, juice, of their Roots, their Leaves, and Fruits are used to purge Hydropick Bellies. The dose of the Seed is a dram; of the Bark two drams; the juice half an ounce, or six drams; these are corrected with Cannel,

Cannel, Ginger, and Mastick; the seeds are used in pouder, taken in good Wine; and for the Gout in a Decoction, of field cypress or Ground pine; the Bark is ordinarly used in Infusion, for being boyled, it looseth much of the purgative faculty; likeas all other purgative Medicaments do by Decoction; Lastly, the juice is taken in Wine, or a broth, prepared with Fumitory, Dodder, and Wormwood.

ARTICLE II.

Of *Sea Colwort.*

Sea Colwort is an Herb, the Leaves and Juice of which is used to purge Hydropick Waters. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and because it is hurtful to the Stomach, it is corrected with a third part of Pepper, Mastick, Cannel or Ginger, the leaves are taken in Decoction and in Pouder. The Dose is a dram, adding a third or one or more of the correctives, the Juyce is taken in Infusion like Rhubarb, the dose is half an ounce.

ARTICLE III.

Of *Spurge.*

Spurge is an Herb of a Milky Juice, under the name of which are all sorts of Spurge; of the juice, it is very Corrosive, being hot and dry in the third Degree, it purgeth Choler and phlegme

Phlegme, and draweth watery Humours from the farthest parts, its Bark, Root, and Juice are in use. Its Corrosive Faculty is corrected with Bdellium, Tragacanth, Muscilage of Flea-wort, or else it is infused in a Decoction of Myrobalans, with a little Cannel, or in the Juice of Purple or lemons. The dose of the Bark taken in Pouder is sex, eight or ten grains, or of the Juice or Milk three grains, or sex or eight at most, there is an extract of it prepared, the dose of which is fifteen grains, it is ordinarly used in Pouder, in Endive or Cichory water, with a third of the foresaid Correctives, or in Infusion or Decoction, it is not good for Infants, Women with Child and weak Persons, but for strong persons.

ARTICLE IV.
Of Juics of wild Cucumber.

THe best Juice of wild Cucumber is that which is oldest, which being holden near a candle doth extinguish it, but first maketh it crackle or sparkle up and down, it is hot in the third degree, and is so strong that it draweth and purgeth not only the water which is in the Veins, but also that which is strained into the belly, and hence it is Soveraign Remedy for Hydropick persons, it also gnaweth and openeth the Veins,

Hydropick persons, and to those who cannot evacuat the Mineral-waters which they have taken; as also it gnaweth and openeth the Veins, and fretteth the Guts; but its violence is corrected with Milk, Tragacanth, Fleawort, Cannel, Diarrhodon Abbatis, the dose is sex, eight, ten, or fifteen Grains; and it is used in Pills, and in Extracts.

ARTICLE V.

Of Juice of Orrice.

Juice of *Orrice* is taken from the root of *Orrice* cutted, it is hot and dry in the 3d Degree, it is strongly opening, and provocketh the Courses, and hence it is bad for Women with child, and because of its violence, it is not proper for Children, old Men, weak and feeble Persons, it purgeth water in abundance from the fartherst Parts, it is corrected with Cannel, and a little Wine, the dose is half an ounce or sex drams, it is taken in Wine with a little Cannel, or in broth, wherein is boyled blew Raisons and Cannel.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Vomitives.

THere are three sorts of Vomitives, first mild, secondly moderat, third-

ly strong and violent; the mild Vomitives, are common water, or water of barley, a great draught taken hastily lukewarm, a great draught of warm fat broth, common oyle, fresh butter melted and drunk warm; Hydromel, that is, water and honey mixed together, Hydreleum or water and oyle mixed a great draught, Syrup of vinegar taken with warm water; new figs eaten, & drink warm water a little thereafter.

The moderate are Roots of Orrage, Asarabacca, in Powder one dram, in Infusion a dram and a half, or two or three drams of wild Gourd, Melions, the roots of Narcisus, Rhadish in powder two scruples or a dram, in Infusion two or three drams.

Barks, the green middle bark of Walnut, the barks of the root of a Walnut tree, and above all the mass of a Walnut tree, dryed in an oven made in pouder half a dram, or a dram; but take the barks in infusion, the weight of 2 or 3 drams.

Seeds, of Dill, Orrage, wild Gourd, Rhadish, Rocket, two or three or four drams, of Nettles half a dram or a dram in pouder, and in Infusion one, two or three drams

Flowers, of Dill or Camomil two drams, or half an ounce, the pairings of the patients nails, taken in Wine or Ale.

Electuary Diasarum of Fernelius, taken in water of barley or honeyed water or in Whey. Strong

Strong Vomiters are the root of Asarabacca, Briony, Spurge, Gratiola, Dwarf elder, orrice, in infusion, one or two drams, the roots of black Hellebor, in Infusion half a dram, with a third part of Cannel, Pepper or Ginger, Cresses, Spurge.

Barks, of the root of Dwarf elder, or elder.

Flowers, of Broom or Dwarf elder.

Seeds, of Spurge, Broom, cresses, wild Saffron.

Fruits, Vomitive Nutts.

Juices, of Asarabacca, destilled vinegar two or three ounces, with Crumbs of Rye bread is a most soveraign Remedy for Tertian or Quartan Agues, waters prepared with green Walnuts, and roots of Rhadish of each two parts, and three parts of Vinegar.

Minerals, all the preparations of Antimony.

CHAP. XXXI.
Of Counter Poysons.

Roots, of Angelica, Bistort, Dittanie, Elecampane, both the sorts of Eringo, great and lesser Gentian, Lovage, Masterwort, Pimpernel, Scorzonera, Swallowwort, Tormentil.

Barks and Woods, of Aloes, the three Saunders, Cordecidron.

Leaves, of Cinkfoil, Dittanie, Devils-bit, Fluellin, Gentian, Lavender, Pimpernel, Rue, Sorrel, Sage, Scordium, Scabious, Worm-wood.

Flowers, of Borrage, Bugloſs, Clove-Gilly-flowers, leſſer Centorie, Lavender, Red Roſes, Roſemary, St. Johns wort, Water-Lillies, Violets.

Seeds, of Aniſe, Baſil, Bleſſed Thiſtle, Citron, Coriander, Juniper-berries, Kermes, Lovage, Navew, Purpie, Pimpernel, Saxifrage, Sorrel, St. Johns wort.

Fruits, of Citrons, cheſ-nuts, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranats, Wal-nuts.

Aromaticks, Cannel, cloves, Maces, Nutmegs, long Pepper, Zedoarie.

Juyces, of Citron, Pomegranats, Lemons, Oranges.

Roſins and Gums, Benjamin, Camphire, Myrrh.

Of Living Creatures, Caſtor, Fleſh of Phesants, Mummie, Musk, Rennet of a Hare, Unicorns horn, raſped Ivory, the bone in the heart of a Stag.

Earths, of true Bole-armen, Sealed earth.

Precious Stones, of Bezaor ſtone, Coral, Emerauld, Jacinth, Pearls, Rubies, Saphir, Topaz.

Of the Sea, of Ambergriſe, Yellow Amber.

Confects, Cordecidrons, Myrobalans.

Conſerves, of the Flowers of Bugloſs, Lavender, Red Roſes, Roſemary, Waterlillies,

terlillies, Violets.

Confections, of Alkermes, Hyacinth, Mithridat, Triacle.

Powders, of Aromaticum Rosatum, Diambra Dianthos, of Pearls.

For byting and stinging of venemous Creatures, the Flesh of the Creatures byting or stinging, must be applyed, as also these Medicines above mentioned.

THE SECOND PART.

Of the Compoſition of inward Medicines.

THE Order which all Phyſicians have ſo commonly followed even to this time, when they have treated of the compoſition of Medicines, hath been firſt to ſhew the way to prepare or make inward Medicines; that is, ſuch as are taken inwardly; and thereafter the way to make and prepare outward Medicines, ſuch as are applyed outwardly; which Order I will follow hereafter, as the moſt methodical and perfect.

Inward Medicines are ſuch as are taken inwardly; or, as is ordinarly ſaid, taken at the mouth, *viz.* Ptiſan, Julep, Apozeme purgative water, and ſweating waters, purging and nouriſhing broths, purgative potions, vomitives, Emulſions, milk of Almonds,

Almonds, Barley cleanſed, Boles, Pills, Opiats, Tablets and Pouders.

CHAP. I.

Of a Ptiſane.

PTiſane is a drink prepared of a Decoction, made with Barley, Liquorice, and ſometimes Roots, Seeds, and Medicaments either purging, or other ſorts.

The ordinar matter whereof a Ptiſane is boyled, is River or Fountain water, the quantity is commonly two Engliſh quarts, for being freſh and new made it is the better; the Liquorice muſt be freſh and new, ſweet and pleaſing to the taſte; the quantity half an dram, or an ounce, or an ounce and an half, more or leſs to pleaſe the patients taſt; You may diminiſh or augment the doſe. The quantity of Roots, four or five; The quantity of Seeds a dram, and of the raſping of Ivory, or Harts horn which are ſometime added, ſhall be of each two drams; as alſo the quantity of Raiſons and Pruns, of each an ounce.

There are two ſorts of Ptiſane, the one common, the other laxative.

ARTICLE I.

The way to make a common Ptiſane for quenching of Thirſt of Perſons ſick of a Fever.

TAke a handful of Barley prepared, that is cleanſed and waſhed in clean wa-

ter) half an ounce of Liquorice prepared, (that is sliced and scraped) a dram of Anise seed green, boyl all these in a copper pan or earthen pot, very clean, in a Scottish pint, that is two English quarts, of River water, or other good water, till the scum leave of to arise, and the Ptisane is made, which must be passed through a clean linnen cloath, and cooled for use.

Note, This Ptisan may be given to Persons sick of hot and continual Fevers, as much as they can, at any time or hour of the day; but intermitting Fevers, or Agues, as Tertians, Quartan, and others; they must abstain in the beginning of the fit or shivering, and they may use it (if they think good,) in the time of the heat.

Some for the Drink of Feverish Persons prepare common water, in which they toss or steep the crumbs of good wheat bread; and this is very proper for such as love not the tast of Liquorice; and I approve of it, so that it be given according to the Direction above written.

I approve also (according to *Galen*) the drinking of cold water in hot fevers, providing there be nothing to hinder it.

AR-

ARTICLE II.

The way to make a laxative Ptisane, to such as cannot, or will not take a Clyster, to purge gently Choler and Melancholly.

Take a handful of prepared Barley, half an ounce of Liquorice, let them boyl together in a Scots chopin, or English quart of good water, and when the scum is past, add to it two ounces of the pitch, and kernels of Cassia fistula, let it boyl a little, and then strain it through a bolter, or clean linnen cloath, and in that which is strained, infuse it all night on hot ashes (tyed in a little linen bag) also an ounce of good Sene, of Rhubarb, and Agarick of each a dram, & as much Annise seed, with two scruples of Cannel, and the next morning strain it all again, squeezing pretty hard, and so the Laxative Ptisane is made.

Note, that according to the Age and strength of the sick, the dose of Sene, Agarick, Rhubarb, and other purgatives, must be augmented or diminished, following the Rules given in the first part, as well as in this Laxative ptisane, as in all the following compositions.

The dose of this Ptisan is a drink of 7 or 8 ounces; the time of taking it is in the morning fasting, but if such a dose do not loose the belly, as much must be taken at four hours in the afternoon.

Two hours after this Ptiſane is taken, a draught of freſh broth muſt be taken.

This ſort of Ptiſane is very profitable and neceſſary, both to prevent and cure all ſorts of diſeaſes, nevertheleſs it muſt not be raſhly uſed, without the Advice of a Learned Phyſician, for it is no leſs dangerous to ſtir up humours though Malignant, but lurking, then to neglect to purge them out, when they are ſtirred up: And I have known diverſe Perſons of good quality, who by uſeing ſuch a Purgative Ptiſane, raſhly have haſtned the end of their dayes.

CHAP. II.

Of a JULEP.

A *Julep* is a drink compoſed of diſtilled Waters and Syrups, ſometimes Electuaries, Confections, Pouders and other Medicines are added.

The doſe or quantity of diſtilled Waters, is four or five ounces, and of the Syrups an ounce, or an ounce and an half for each taking; but, Juleps are ſeldom ordered for once taking only, but commonly for to be taken at twice or thrice or oftner.

The uſe of *Juleps* is more frequent in Winter

Winter than Summer, for want of fresh new Herbs, which is supplyed by water distilled in the Spring, Summer and Harvest, and keeped for the Winter, and a part of the Spring. There are diverse sorts of Juleps, viz. For choler, some Melancholly, some phlegme, some cordial, procuring sleep.

ARTICLE I.

The way to make a Julep, to prepare Choler, to cool the Heart in Fevers, and violent thirst, and for Pleurisie.

TAke syrup of Cichorie and Limons, of each an ounce, and dissolve them in water, of Sorrel and Roses, of each two ounces, and the Julep is made.

Juleps are used at Morning and Evening, but especially at Evening, or towards four hours afternoon; Syrups may be taken alone without any mixture, one ounce at a time; For example, to cure an old cough, stay rheums and defluctions, and hinder the falling off the hair, an ounce of syrup of Maiden hair may be taken. And so may other syrups for other diseases.

ARTICLE II.

The way to make a Julep, to prepare and cut and make thin, thick and gross Phlegme, for an old cough, the Pleurisie, short Breath,

Breath, and to strengthen old Age.

TAke syrup of five roots, of Maiden-hair, Hore-hound, of each an ounce, and mix them with water of Worm-wood, Mint and Sage, of each four ounces, adding Cannel two scruples; and the Julep is made for two doses, to be taken in the Morning, and at Night 3 or 4 hours after meat. The syrup of Maiden hair, it is also good for to be used, or the syrup of five Roots, alone, for the shortness of breath, and taking a spoonful or two at night, for the space of 15 dayes.

ARTICLE III.

The way to make a Julep to cut and make thin, thick and gross Melancholious Humours, to open Obstructions for Scabs, itch, and other faults in the skin, caused by such humours.

TAke syrup of Bizantine, syrup of Fumitorie and Dodder, of each two ounces, & dissolve them in water of Sage, Mint, and juice of sweet Apples, of each four ounces, add two scruples of Cannel; and the Julep is made for three doses, which must be taken in three several dayes at night.

ARTICLE IV.

The way to make a cordial Julep, for contagious and pestilential Fevers, fainting at the Heart, the falling sickness, Melancholly and Weakness.

Take

TAke ſyrup of Pomegranates and Limons, of each two ounces, and diſſolve them in water of Bugloſs, Scabious, and bleſſed Thiſtle, of each two ounces and an half; add the pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Triacle of each half a dram. raſpins of Ivorie and Hartshorn of each a ſcruple, and the Julep is made for two doſes, to be taken morning and evening.

Note, That the doſe and quantity of the Electuary is an half dram, or a dram and an half at moſt; and of the pouder, the weight of a ſcruple, and at moſt two; according to the condition and ſtrength of the ſick, as well of the Electuary of the confection, or pouder; as for thoſe that are very rich, they may add one ſcruple or two of Pearls.

Spirit of *Vitriol* is commonly put in Juleps, eſpecially in great heat and corruption of humours, the quantity ſhall be ſuch as to make the Julep a little but not too ſharp.

ARTICLE V.

The way to make a Sleeping Julep, to cool great heat, to ſtop bloody fluxes, and blooding at the Noſe.

TAke Diacodion half an ounce, ſyrup of *Violets* and wild Poppies, of each half an ounce, diſſolve them in water of houſeleek, and Lettuce of each two ounces,

ces, water of Endivie one ounce, and the Julep is made.

This Julep is to be given at night, at sleeping time, but sleep provocking Medicines must be given with great discretion; the dose must rather be less than too much; and the strength and Age of the patient must be considered, lest he be cast in an everlasting sleep.

CHAP. III.

Of an APOZEME.

AN Apozeme, is a Decoction of Herbs, Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, and other parts of Plants, in which is dissolved syrups, or hony or sugar, and boyled in the Liquor which is made clear by setling, or with whites of Eggs; for preparing the Humours, and curing diverse Diseases.

The manner of the Decoction or Apozem, is ordinary River or Fountain water, some times Barley water, as in cholerick diseases, if need be, for refreshing & cleansing, or water and Honey as in phlegmatick Diseases, where there is need of cuting, attenuating, and cleansing; or Whey in Melancholick Diseases, or stopping of the Intrals, especially of the Spleen; The Decoction is made

made in steelled water, and sometime half Water half Wine.

The quantity is three pounds, or three English pynts, (of water) and it must be boyled till a third part be spent, and then that serves for three or four doses; for an Apozem after made, must not be keeped longer nor two or three dayes, in a place temperate, and in a clean vessel, well stopped and covered, otherwayes it is corrupted, and getteth a quality rather hurtful than profitable to the Patient.

The quantity of the Roots shal be three, four or five ounces, that is, seven or eight Roots at most; of Leaves five handfulls; of Seeds four or five drams; of the Flowers four pugils; And for every pound or (English) pynt of the Decoction, half a pound or six ounces of Sugar, or Honey, and a dram or two of spices, *viz.* of Cannel, Cloves, Ginger, or Saunders, and such like, as shal be clearly seen in the practiques of the following Apozeme.

ARTICLE I.

The way to make a Choler drywing Apozeme; to prepare yellow choler, and to soften the violence of Tertian Agues.

TAke Roots of Cichory and Sorrel, of each two ounces; Leaves of Endive, Cichory,

Cichory, Lettuce, Purpie, Plantain, Bugloss and Borrage, of each a handful; of the four greater cold seeds, *viz.* Melons, Gourds, Citrons, and Cucumbers; Flowers of *Bugloss*, Borrage, *Violets* and Water Lillies, of each a pugil; boyl all these together in three English pynts of Fountain Water to the consumption of the third part; pass this liquor through a clean linnen cloath, and in the strained Liquor, clarified by setling, or with the whites of Eggs, dissolved syrup of violets, and Liquorice, of each two ounces; adding yellow Saunders a dram, and the Apozeme is made for three doses, which is six or seven ounces each dose.

The proper time is in the morning fasting, or two or three hours after meat, and in the afternoon about four or five hours.

Note, that in the last dose of Apozemes, ordinarly some purgative is infused proper for the humour, which should be purged; As to make this choler dryving Apozeme purgative, and to purge yellow choller, infuse all night in it two drams of good Sene, and one dram of good Rhubarb, and one dram of fresh Annise; then strain it, and take it next morning.

Note also, that the remains of this purgative dose, may serve in a Decoction in a clyster to be used by the advyce of a Physician.

AR.

ARTICLE II.

The way to make a phlegme dryving Apozeme, to prepare and cut attenuat, tough and groſs phlegme, for Quotidian Agues, and Obſtructions of the bowels.

TAke Roots of Couch graſs, Aſparagus, and Parſly, of each one ounce, the bark of black Myrobalans, halfan ounce; leaves of Betonie, Origanie, Hyſſop, Fumitory, Hynds tongue, of each an handful; ſeeds of Anniſe, Fennel, cummin, wild Carrot, of each a dram; flowers of Bugloſs, violets, Dill, Stœchas, of each a pugil; & all theſe boyl into an *Engliſh* quart, (or *Scottiſh* chopin) of common water till a third part be boyled in, then ſtrain it through a boulter, or clean linnen cloath; and in the paſſed Liquor ſtrained, clarified, diſſolve the ſyrrup of Hyſſop & Agrimonie, of each two ounces; and to aromatize it, take a dram and a half of Cannel; and the Apozeme is made for three or four times.

The doſe, time and manner of taking, (as in the former above) but to make this Apozeme purgative to purge phlegme, infuſe in the laſt doſe two or three drams of Sene, and a dram of Agarick, and as much of Cannel; or diſſolve in the laſt doſe a dram of Jalap in pouder, and a ſcruple of

of Cannel to be taken in the morning fasting, and two or three hours after it a draught of fresh broth, keeping your chamber all day.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make Melancholly drying Apozeme, to prepare, attenuat, or cut black choler, for Quartan Agues, and to open obstructions of the Intrals.

TAke Roots of Parsly, Eringo, Smallage, of each an ounce. Leaves of hynds tongue, Maiden-hair, Origanie, Hyssop, Mint and Baum, of each a handful, Flowers of Broom, wild Pomegranat, Elder, Scabious, of each a pugil; Seeds of Citron, Annise blessed Thistle, Carrot, of each a dram, let these boyl in an English Quart, or a Scots chopin of common water, and for great Obstructions steelled water, till a third part be spent, then strain it; And in the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Apples, of Fumitory, and Bizantine, of each an ounce and a half, adding of Cannel a dram and a half, and the Apozeme is made for three or four doses.

The dose, time and way as is above mentioned, and to make it Purgative, infuse in the last dose all night upon hot Embers, 2 or 3 drams of Sene, with 4 or 5 cloves, and to make it Purgative: Dissolve in it some Electuary, as Confectio Hameth, by the advice of a Physician.

AR-

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make an Apozeme to break the stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to Mitigate the pains caused by the Stone.

TAke Roots of Galingale, Burdock, couch grass and Asparagus of each one ounce, Leaves of Marsh-Mallows, Bettonie, Hyssop, Origanie, penny-royal, and Eringo, of each a handful; flowers of Millefoyle, Elder, Scabious, of each a pugil; seeds of Millet, Nettle, Annise, Fennel, of each a dram; & four figs, let all boyl in a pynt and a half (of English measure) of River water till a third part be consumed; and in the strained Liquor clarified, dissolve the syrup of Wormwood, and Oximel squillitick, of each an ounce and an half; and of good sugar three ounces, and the Apozeme is made for two doses, which is 8 ounces; take the one in the morning, and the other at night, which may be continued for eight or ten days, because the Apozeme is of great vertue for curing the Stone.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an Hysterick Apozeme to provock Womens Courses.

TAke Roots of Bramble, Marjoram, Parsly and Fennel, of each an ounce;

Roots

Roots of Peonie and Bistort, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Dittanie, Mugwort, Marjoram, Origanie, Sage, Feverfew, Hyssop, of each a handful; Flowers of Pimpernel, Dittany, Stœchas, of each 3 pugills; Seeds of Peonie, Fennel, and Cummin, of each two drams; boyl all these in an English quart, or Scottish chopin of comon water, till the third part be boyled in; and in the strained Liquor clarified, dissolve syrup of Mugwort and Hyssop, of each two ounces and an half; and Diarrhodon Abbatis, two drams and an half, mix two scruples of Cannel; & the Apozeme is made for three or four doses, (which is six or seven ounces;) At morning and at night the fittest time to take it. It is about the time when the Courses ordinarly should flow, otherwayes it will have little effect.

CHAP. IIII.

Of Purgative and Sweet provocking Waters.

PUrgative and Sudorifick Waters, are Decoctions made with common water; purgative Medicines, and other correctives and Sudorifick Medicines for purging the humours, and provock sweat, the quantitie of Water shall be three English pynts boyled till a third part be consumed, which will serve for three or four doses.

The

The purgative Medicines, are Cassia, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Cartham, Polipody, Sene.

The Correctives are Annise, Cannel, Ginger, Cloves, Mastick.

The dose of purgatives is of the pulp and kernels of Cassia fistula, an ounce and an half; of Tamarinds as much, of Rhubarb one or two drams, of Cartham half an ounce, of Agarick one or two drams, of Polipody three drams, or half an ounce; Sene two drams, and at most half an ounce, all of these according to the age and strength of the Sick; The dose for little young ones, weak Persons, and Women with Child should be moderate; and for strong persons, who are not easily purged, let it be made strong.

Also when diverse Purgatives are used together, a proportionable quantity should be regarded augmenting the dose of the one, and lessening the dose of the other, according to the humour which is chiefly to be purged; for Example if you desire to purge Choler, and make use of Rhubarb, Sene & Agarick together, the quantity of Sene and Rhubarb, must be greater then that of Agarick, because Agarick is more proper to purge phlegme then Choler, again if you would purge phlegme, augment the dose of Agarick and diminish the Rhubarb; but the dose of Sene may be

equally

equally in both the Intentions, because Sene purgeth both choler and phlegme.

The dose of the correctives is a third, ordinarly half a dram, two Scruples, or a dram.

Sudorifick Medicines are Guajack, China, Sarsaparilla and Sassafras.

The quantity of Sudorifick is an ounce, for every one of them taken by themselves, and of diverse together, of each proportionably, for if you use Guajack and China together, take of each half an once.

The quantity of water needful, is an English quart, (or Scotish chopin) which is to be boyled till the third be consumed; and to aromatize it, and make it more pleasant to be taken, add to it 2 dram of Cannel, and three or four ounces of Sugar.

Sudorifick Medicines are oft times used not to provock sweat, but to attenuate, cut and consume tough, thick viscious humours, Gross and thick Phlegme, and to open strong obstructions of the Intrals, and then with the Sudorificks, are joyned Medicines proper for the humours, and for the Parts grieved, as shall be shown in the following Examples.

ARTICLE I.

The way to make Water of Cassia, to purge Yellow Choler, to open the Belly for a Pleurisy, hot Fevers, hot

Di-

Distemper of the Liver, hot Urine from a sharp Cholerick humour.

TAke the Marrow and kernels of Cassia Fistula two ounces, of Cannel bruised a dram, let all boil in me English quart or Scots chopin, or thereby of good River Water, in a Copper Pan or earthen Pott glassed, till a third part be consumed, then strain it through a clean Linnen cloath or boulter, and let it cool for use, The dose is six or seven ounces, taken in the morning fasting, to loose the belly; And in long diseases this water of Cassia is used for the space of eight or ten dayes, according to the advice of a learned Physician.

ARTICLE II.

To make Water of Tamarinds to purge Yellow Choler, to temper the Violence of burnt humours, open the belly, stay vomiting, for Hypocondriack Madness, for Dropsie, Jaundice, pain of the Spleen, & faults of the Skin caused of burnt blood, as Scab and Itch.

TAke an ounce and a half of good Tamarinds, of Cannel bruised a dram, let

let them boyl together in an English quart, or Scots chopin of River Water, in a Brazen Pann or earthen-Pot glassed, till a third part or some less then the half be consumed; then strain the Liquor and let it cool for use.

The Dose of this Water of Tamarinds is five or six ounces, taken in the morning fasting, and as much at four hours afternoon, continuing eight or fifteen Dayes.

ARTICLE III.

To make Water of Rhubarb to purge Yellow Choler, open the belly, and drive out Worms, bred in the bellyes of little Children.

TAke a dram of good Rhubarb, cut in little bitts; of Cannel bruised two scruples, and as much of the seed of Wormwood bruised also; let them boyle these in an English quart of River water, or other good water the space of half a quarter of an hour, in a pan or other convenient vessel, with moderate and not violent fire, otherwise the strength of the Rhubarb will flee out, then strain it, and let it cool for use

The dose of this Rhubarb water for little Children, is one or two spoonfulls, and four or five ounces for weak persons; and seven or eight ounces for such as are strong.

The

The time to uſe it is in the morning faſting, or at four or five hours afternoon, the ſpace of a few dayes, after the advice of a Phyſician.

If any deſire to have this water of Rhubarb ſtronger, and more purgative, then let the Rhubarb infuſe in it till all the Decoction be taken; as alſo one or two drams of Sene, and a dram of Anniſe.

After the ſame way may be made water of Cartham, Agarick, and Polipodie, and Sene, in keeping the doſe of theſe formerly ſpoken of, and of their correctives; and of the water with which it ſhould be made; the time they ſhould boyl, the doſe to be taken at each time; and the time and way to uſe them.

ARTICLE IV.

The way to make Sudorifick waters of Guajack, to provok ſweat, to attennate, cut, conſume and dry up the abundance of Phlegmatick Excrementious Humours, to cure the great Pox and their ſimptoms, and the Dropſie.

TAke raſpings of Guajack wood an ounce, and half an ounce of its bark, and infuſe them all night on hot embers in an Engliſh quart or a Scots chopin of Water, and next morning let it boyl in a Pott, till a third or half be ſpent, and to Arro-

matize it, add a dram of Cannel, and keep it for use, and keep it a little warm.

The dose is four or five Ounces at a time, in which ye may dissolve 2 ounces of Sugar, to make it more pleasant and easie to be taken.

The time to take it is in the morning fasting, and Evening at six or seven hours, the space of fifteen days, or three weeks, more or less, according to the strength of the Patient, and condition of the Disease.

The Water must be taken somewhat hot, keeping bed well covered; yea, and to provok Sweat, and make it come out, you may apply hot bricks to the feet, folded and wrapped in gross Linnen Cloath, or botles, or Swines bladders being filled with hot Water, and applyed to the feet, the Patient must be well wrapped, during the Sweat, and keep the Chamber warm and very close.

Note, the Sudorifick Medicines may not be used unless the whole body be prepared, that is, after bleeding and purging by Advice of a Learned and Prudent Physician.

Note also, that ye may make a greater quantity of this water at one time, or lesser as need requireth, keeping always the proportion of the Water, and Ingredients and boyling above mentioned.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make sweating waters of Guajac China and Sarsa Parilla, and other alterative Medicines to provok Sweat, strengthen the Intrals, for shortness of Breath, for Quartan Agues and long Fevers.

TAke Guajac wood an ounce and a half, China Root half an ounce, Sarsa parilla three Drams, let these be infused all night on hot Embers, in a Scots pynt or two English quarts of Common Water, or Barley Water, and the next morning add to it Roots of Parsly and Smallage, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Spleenwort, Fumitory, Maidenhair, and Baum, of each half a handful; Flowers of Scabious, and Broom, of each a pugil; Seeds of Annise and Citron, of each half a dram; of Liquorice half an ounce, and as many Raisons of the Sun; let it boyl till the third part be consumed, then strain it all; And to Aromatize it, add a dram of Cannel, and dissolve it in two ounces of Sugar to make it pleasant.

The dose at each time is five or six ounces; the time it is to be taken is in the morning, for seven or eight dayes together; It must be taken somewhat hot, well covered in bed, and keeped close, as is said formerly.

CHAP. V.

The manner to make Nouriſhing and Purging Broths.

NOuriſhing and purging Broths, are Decoctions made with pullets, old Cocks, a hough of Veal, or of Mutton, Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds convenient, and purgative Medicines.

The matter of the Decoction which is ordinar Water, is three Engliſh quarts, or a Scotiſh quart, more or leſs; The quantity of the Roots three or four ounces; Of Leaves four or five handfuls; Of Flowers three or four pugils; Of Seeds three or four drams. And of the purging Medicines according to the doſe of every one formerly taught, in the firſt part; and which ſhall be preſcrived hereafter in the following Examples.

Note, That the uſe of nouriſhing and purging broths, is proper for delicate perſons, who cannot abide the taſt of purging Medicines; but eſpecially for ſuch as are wearied with long and troubleſome Diſeaſes, which have dryed them, and made them ſo lean, that it is dangerous to purge them more, without nouriſhing them.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a nouriſhing and purging broth, to purge yellow choler, ſtrengthen the Sto-

Stomach, and Heart, and for Tertian Agues.

TAke an Hen, and the lean of a hough of Mutton, and a hough of Veal, let all these boyl in three English quarts, or Scotish chopins of water, till the flesh come from the bones, and scum it well; then add to it roots of Sorrel, and Cichorie, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Bugloss, Borrage, Sorrel, Hyndstongue, Agrimony, Pimpernel, of each a handful; Seeds of Endivie, purpie, Lettuce, of each half a dram, and a chopin of water more; Then let all boyl till a third part be consumed; And then strain it, and in the strained Liquor boyl yellow Myrobalans half an ounce, of Sene two drams, of Rhubarb one dram, of Cannel and Cloves of each half a dram; Then strain all again, and the broth is made for use.

The dose to be taken is six, seven, or 8 ounces, in which dissolve 2 or 3 ounces of fine Sugar, to make it pleasant. The time to use it is in the morning fasting, taking it the space of two or three dayes. It must be taken a little hot, keeping chamber.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a nouriſhing and purging Broth, to cut burnt Melancholick humors, for Hypochondriack madneſs, ſhort breath, Conſumption, to open ſtopping of the Liver, and Spleen, the yellow Jaundice, for the green

ſickneſs, the Hydropſie, for Quartan Agues and long fevers.

TAke a Hen or a Cock, the lean of an hough of Mutton, a ſhoulder or hough of Veal; let them boyl till the Fleſh fall from the bones, in two Engliſh quarts or three Scots Chopins of river Water, in an earthen Pot, then add to it Roots of parſly, Cichorie, Couchgraſs, Aſparagus of each half an ounce; Leaves of Baum, Bugloſs, Pimpernel, Spleenwort, Agrimony, of each a handful; Flowers of Dodder and Broom, of each two pugils; Seeds of Cumin, Sorrel and Cichorie of each a dram, adding yet an Engliſh quart of more Water, and let all boyl till a third part be conſumed; then ſtrain it, and in the ſtrained liquor, let it boyl a very ſhort ſpace; two drams of Sene, one dram of Agarick, half a dram of Cannel, and as much freſh Anniſe; then ſtrain all again and the Broth is made. Two or three ounces of Sugar may be taken in each doſe of it, to make it the more pleaſant.

The doſe to be taken at a time is, ſix ſeven or eight ounces, each morning for two or three days, It muſt be taken ſomewhat hot keeping the chamber.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The manner to make Purging Potions or Medicines.

PUrging Potions are compositions made of Decoctions of diverse simple Medicines, and of Infusions of Purgative *Medicines* with their Correctives, and with a mixture of Electuaries, Confections, and Syrups to purge bad humours. The difference of Seasons, of Persons and humours, make difference of compositions of purging Potions; for, in regard of the Season, some are made by Decoction and *Infusion* both together, and others by Infusion alone; for in Summer Purgative Potions should be made by Decoction and *Infusion* both together, because then the Plants are in strength; & the Winter time with *Infusion* only, because of the want of Plants: *By* summer here is meant, the whole time, from the midle of the Spring to the end of Harvest: And by Winter, the time from about the end of Harvest, till about the midle of the Spring. And as of bad humours some are Cholerick, some Phlegmatick and others Melanchollick, even so of Purgative Potions, some are Cholagog or Choler dry-

ing, that is to ſay, proper to purge bad Cholerick humours, ſome Phlegme drivers, that is proper for purging Phlegmatick, bad humours; And laſtly, Melangogs or Melancholy drivers, proper to purge Melancholick bad humours.

There are likeways ſome Perſons who are weak, and ſome who are ſtrong and able; to feeble and weak Perſons, as to little young Children, to women who are tender or with Child; potions muſt be given which are weak and moderate; and for ſuch as are ſtrong, as young perſons, and ſuch are not over-aged of a good and ſtrong complexion; Potions muſt be made ſtong and great.

The matter of the Decoction of purgative potions, are roots, leaves, flowers, & ſeeds. and Fruits.

The quantity of Roots is three or four ounces; of Leaves four or five handfuls; of Flowers two or three pugils, of Seeds three or four drams, of Fruits half a handful of the ſmall ſorts, as Raiſons, Pruns, Jujube, Sebeſtens; And of the bigger ſort, as Apples one or two: The Liquor for the boyling is ordinary River water, and ſometimes Barley water, honeyed, or ſteeled water, or whey.

The quantity an Engliſh pynt, and it muſt be boyled, till a third part be conſumed. The liquor of Infuſion of purgative Potions

is

is either a Decoction made with Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds & Fruits, or common water, or distilled water, or Barley water, common ptisane, or honeyed, or steelled water, whey, white wine.

The quantity three ounces for young Children, four or five ounces for weak persons and Women with Child: And for strong and able persons seven or 8 ounces.

The purgative Medicines have been largely explained in the first part, as also their Correctives, Dose and Use; the practice of which shall be fully shewed in the following Examples.

ARTICLE I.

The manner or way to make a choler dryving Potion, or Medicine to purge yellow choler, and to cure Tertian Agues.

TAke Roots of Cichorie and Sorrel of each an ounce and an half; Leaves of Endivie, Cichorie, Lettuce, purpie, Bugloss, Borrage, of each half a handful; Flowers of Water Lillies, violets, Bugloss, of each a pugil; The four greater cold seeds, *viz.* (of Citrul, Cucumber, Gourds and Melons,) of each a dram; Let them all boyl together in an English pynt, or sexteen ounces of River Water, untill a third part be consumed, then strain them; And in the strained Liquor infuse of Sene two drams, of the marrow and kernels of Cassia fistula,

two ounces; Rhubarb a dram, of Cannel and yellow Saunders, of each two scruples, put in a Tinn or Peuter vessel, on hot embers all night; and the next morning let them all be made pretty hot; then strain them, pressing moderately; And in the strained Liquor mix an ounce of syrup of pale Roses; and the medicine is made.

The dose at a time is five, six, or seven ounces, to be taken in the morning fasting, having eaten little the preceeding night.

The Medicine must be taken neither too hot nor too cold, neither luck-warm, and incontinent after the Medicine is taken, wash the mouth with cold water, then take a little of an Apple, or Cordecidron, or Confect, or smell a cloath dipped in strong Vinegar, keep the bed a little, and three hours after to take a clear lean Broth, and then an hour after that, to take a little breakfast, and all day keep within a Chamber that is close, and beware of cold Air.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a strong Choler driving Medicine to purge Yellow Choler, and cure Tertian Agues.

TAke Roots of wild Cichorie and Sorrel of each an ounce, or three or four Roots of each one; Roots of Couch-grass,

graſs an ounce and a half, or two or three drams of good Liquoriſe; leaves of Bugloſs, Borrage, Sorrel, Purpie, Spleenwort, Agrimony, purpy, Lettuce of each half a handful; Flowers of Bugloſs & Borrage of each two pugils; Seeds of Citron, Cucumber, Gourds, Melons of each half a dram. Let all boyl together in an Engliſh pynt or ſixteen ounces of Common Water till a third part be conſumed; Then ſtrain it, and in the ſtrained Liquor infuſe all night in a Tin Veſſel on hot Embers; two drams of Sene, of the Marrow and kernels of Caſſia Fiſtula, a ounce and a half; a dram & a half of Rhubarb cutted in ſmal pieces, Cannel and Yellow Saunders of each a dram bruiſed; and the next morning let them heat it gently, and then ſtrain all, ſqueezing them ſtrongly; And in the expreſſion add the Electuary of the Juice of Roſes three drams, and an ounce and a half of Syrup of pale Roſes, and the Medicine is made to be uſed as the former.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make another Choler driving Medicine for the ſame Effect..

TAke Water of Endive, Cichorie and Borrage, of each an ounce and a half, mix into it of the Electuary of the Juyce

Juice of Roses and Fleabane, of each two drams, and the Medicine is made.

Another.

Take of common Ptisane seven or eight ounces, infuse into it of Rhubarb cutted, a dram and a half, of Sene two or three drams, with half a dram of Annise, and as much Cannel, strain it all, and in the strained Liquor, dissolve an ounce and a half of the Syrup of pale Roses, and the Medicine is made.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make a Phlegme driving Medicine, to purge Phlegme, to cure Quotidian Agues, and open Obstructions of the Bowels.

TAke Roots of Smallage, Fennel and Parsly of each one ounce; The Leaves of Betony, Spleenwort, Fumitory, Hops, Agrimony, Organie of each a handful, Flowers of Dodder, Sage, Betony, of each a pugil; Seeds of Annise, Fennel, wild Carrot of each a dram and a half; let all boyl together in half water, half white wine, or of each ten ounces till a third be consumed; and then strain it through a Cloath or Boulter, and in the strained Liquor, infuse on hot Embers in a Tinn dish all

all night, three drams of cleanſed Sene, Troches of Agarick one dram, with two drams of black Mirobalans, and one dram of Cannel, the next morning make all pretty hot, and in the ſtraining diſſolve of the Electuary Diaphenicon three drams, and Honey of Roſes an ounce, or elſe diſolve in it the ſame expreſſion of the Electuary Diacartham three drams, and of the Syrup of Peach Flowers, or of Apples an ounce; and the Medicine is is made: to be taken in the manner formerly mentioned.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an other Phlegme dryving Medicine, for the ſame effect.

TAke water of ſorrell, Baum, and ſcabious of each an ounce and an half; infuſe in them as is formerly taught a dram of Agarick, and three drams of Sene, with a dram of Cannell, and ſtrain them; and in the liquor ſtrained, diſſolve of the Electuarie Diacartham, two or three drams; and an ounce of the ſyrup of peach flowers, and the Medicine is made.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make a Melancholly driving Medicine, to purge black Choler, & for Quartan Agues, and faults of the Skin, cauſed by Melancholly Humours.

Take

TAke Roots of Asparagus, Eringo, Parsly, and sorrel, of each an ounce; leaves of mint, Sage, Betonie, Hyssop, Spleen-wort, Fumitory, Baum, Scabious of each half a handfull; flowers of Stœchas, Broom, Dodder, of each a pugil; seeds of cummin, Fennel, wild carrot, of each a dram; let all boyl together in sixteen ounces of common or steel'd water till a third or thereby be consumed; then strain it, and in the strained liquor infuse on hot embers all night (in a tin vessel,) of polipodie three drams, and two drams of good Sene, one dram of anniseed, and as much Cannel bruised, the next morning make all pretty hot, and strain it, squeezing hard; And in the expression, dissolve of Confectio Hameth two drams, and of the syrup of Fumitory an ounce. And the Medicine is made, to be taken after the manner mentioned.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make an other Melancholly drying Medicine, for the same effect.

TAke water of wormwood half an ounce, of Betonie, Fumitory and Sorrel, of each an ounce and an half, dissolve in it Electuary Diacartham two drams; and of the Syrup of Fumitory an ounce and an half, and the Medicine is made.

AR.

ARTICLE VIII.

The manner to make a Medicine for purging all the humours together.

TAke Roots of wild Cichorie, Sorrel, and Parsly of each an ounce; Leaves of Bugloss, Borrage, Lettuce, purpie, Spleenwort, Betonie, Baum, Agrimonie, of each half an handful; Flowers of Bugloss, violets, Broom, Dodder, of each a pugil; Seeds of Sorrel, Lettuce, purpie, Endive, Fennel, Cummin, of each half a dram; Let all these boyl together in sixteen ounces (or a Scots muchken) of common water, till a third part be boyled in, then strain it; And in the strained Liquor infuse two drams of good Sene, one dram of good Rhubarb cutted small, and as much Agarick, Polipodie of the Oak two drams, of Annise and Cannel bruised together, of each a dram; and put them in a Tindish, set in hot embers all night. And the next morning make all hot a little, and strain all again, pressing moderately, and in the expression dissolve half an ounce of double Catholicum, of syrup of Cichorie and Apples of each six drams, and the Medicine is made.

Remark,

Remark, That in all the ordering of Medicines formerly prescrived, they should be given to strong and able persons, and the dose of the purgative may be made more or less, according to the strength and Age of the diseased; But above all it must be observed, that a gentle or moderate purgation must be used at the beginning, and to renew it again the same day, or rather the next morning in greater quantity and strength, to purge out the relicts of the preceeding purgation; but in the following Ordinances shall be more particularly taught how to make Medicines for Women with child, and little children.

ARTICLE IX.

The manner to make Medicines for purging Women with Child.

TAke water of Sorrel, Endivie, and Bugloss, of each an ounce and an half; Infuse in with them a dram of Rhubarb, and an ounce of Tamarinds, and a dram and an half of Sene; Seeds of Annise and Fennel, of each half a dram, and as much of cannel bruised; leting them stand in hot embers all night; (as aforesaid) The next morning strain all, pressing pretty hard, and to the expression add the juice of Citron or Lemons, and two or three ounces of good Sugar, and the Medicine is made.

To

To be used according to the method formerly ordered.

Remark, That with these purgative Medicines, other stronger Medicines may be joyned, and in greater quantity, if the Woman be but half gone the time, being of a strong and able constitution and complexion; and likewise having a strong and violent disease. As also some purgative syrup may be dissolved in the Liquor of the Medicine; for example, an ounce of the syrup of pale Roses, of Peach flowers, or Apples; but especially in such a case nothing must be attempted without the Advise of a wise and Learned Physician.

ARTICLE X.

The manner to make a purging Medicine for little sucking Children.

TAke sugred water an ounce, and infuse in it half a dram of fresh Sene; and as much good Anniſe, let it continue the space of three or four hours, then strain it, pressing but a little, and the Medicine is made. The way to use it, is to cause them swallow it in a spoon, and let it be taken a considerable time after they have sucked.

An other Medicine for Infants.

Take half an ounce of syrup of Cichorie, with Rhubarb, and dissolve it in an ounce of ptisane, and use it as the former.

Another

Another.

Take half an ounce of syrup of violets, and dissolve in it an ounce of Sortel water, mixing them, presently make use of it

Remark, That to purge a sucking Child well, you must give to the Nurse water of Cassia, four or five dayes more or less, for by this her Milk becometh purgative, and purgeth the Child.

CHAP. VII.

The manner to make Vomiters.

A Vomiter is a potion prepared with some Vomitive Liquor, or made with the Decoction or Infusion of one or more vomitive Medicines, to purge the bad humours by vomiting.

The matter of ordinary Liquors for vomiters, is common or Barley Water, fat Broth, common Oyl, dissolve fresh Butter melted, Water and Honey, or Water and Oyl, a big glass full taken at a draught, luke warm, as is shewed in the thritieth chapter of the first part.

The matter of the Decoction are Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Juices mentioned in the said place.

The matter of the Infusion are the foresaids Decoctions, or water prepared with the

the bark of green wall-nuts, Roots of Reforts. The Dose of the Decoctions or Infusions, for one time, is seven or eight ounces.

There are three sorts of vomiters; common, Mild, and Violent.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a common Vomiter to disburden the Stomach overfilled with Meat or Drink.

TAke warm Barley Water four ounces, three or four spoonfuls of common Oyl Olive, mix them, and the Vomiter is made. The manner of using it.

It must be taken Lukewarm all at one draught, if it work not quickly, the Finger must be put in the Mouth to provok vomiting, and if that be not sufficient, dip a fether in Oyle, and put it into the Throat, and lastly take a stronger Vomiter.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a weak Vomiter to purge bad humours from the Stomach, and to cure Quartans, Quotidian and long Fevers.

TAke a handful of Barley, Roots of Asarabacca and wild Cucumber, of each an dram and a half; Flowers of Dill and Camomel

Camomil of each a pugil; Seeds of Rhadish, Nettle, Rocket, of each a dram. Let all boyl in an Englisn pynt of Water till the half be consumed; and strain it, and in the Liquor strained, dissolve common Oyl and Oximel simple of each an ounce: And the *Vomiter* is made. It must be taken in long sicknesses in the morning fasting, But for Quartan and Quotidian Agues, a little before the Fit, the stomach being full, and not emptie.

A Soveraign Remedy for curing Quartan Agues, take three or four ounces of distilled Vinegar, with the crumbs of Rye-Bread in the beginning of the Fit.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a strong and violent Vomiter to disburden the Stomach of Poyson.

TAke Roots of Asarabacca and wild Gourd of each a dram and a half, of black Hellebor half a dram; Flowers of Dill and Mallows of each two pugils. Seeds of Resort, and Palma Christi and Nettle of each a dram, make all boyl together in 16 ounces of water till a half be consumed, then strain it, and dissolve in it Juice of Asarabacca half an ounce, common Oyl, and Oximel simple of each an ounce, *It* must be taken in manner above mentioned as quickly as ye can.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

The manner to make Emulsions, Milk of Sweet Almonds, and Barley Cream.

EMulsions are Potions made with the Pulp of Sweet Almonds, and the four greater cold Seeds, and sometimes Poppie Seed, and Sugar to sweeten it, to refresh, Moisten and cause sleep.

The manner of the Liquor for Emulsions is common or Barley Water, Ptisane, or whey. The quantity is about Twelve or Sixteen Ounces, or twentie at most, for three or four times.

The quantity of Sweet Almonds is two ounces, of the greater Seeds one ounce, of Poppie Seed half a ounce, of Sugar two or three ounces, and sometime in place of Sugar, an ounce of Syrup of violets is dissolved, and a dram of Diamargaritum Frigidum, as shall be shewed at length in the following ordinances.

Emulsions are so called from the likeness they have to milk newly milked, called in Latine *Emulsum*.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make Emulsions to cool the Kidnies, and mitigate the heat of Urine, and running of the Reins.

Take

TAke two ounces of Sweet Almonds blanched, and bruise them in a Marble Morter, with a wooden Pistel; pouring upon them by little and little sixteen or twenty ounces of water, then add one dram of each of the greater cold Seeds, viz. Citrul, Cucumber, Gourd and Melons pilled also from their bark, and stamp and bruise them, then strain all through a Boulter or clean Linnen cloath, pressing moderately; and in the strained Liquor, dissolve two ounces of Sugar, and an ounce of Rosewater, or two ounces of the Juice of Lemons, and the Emulsion is made, fore three doses. The dose is six or seven ounces, it is taken in the morning fasting two hours before meat; and at night an hour after meat, it must be taken all at draught.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make Emulsions to provoke or cause sleep.

TAke two drams or half an ounce of white Poppie Seed, stamp and pound it in a morter; pouring on it by little and little of hot Barley water, then add to two ounces of Sweet Almonds blanched one dram of each of the greater cold Seeds pilled, then stamp and bruise them pou-

ing on them by little and little about eight ounces of the said Barley water hot, then strain all, and in the Liquor dissolve an ounce of Syrup of Violets, or water Lillies and the Emulsion is made; for one dose to be taken at the ordinary time of sleeping.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make Emulsions for Lean and Hectick Persons.

TAke kernels of Pine Apples and Fistick Nuts of each an ounce and a half, of sweet Almonds two ounces, and as much of the pulp (or whitest flesh of a Capon; beat and stamp them well in a morter, pouring upon them by little and little of hot Broth of a Capon, an English pynt and an half, then strain all; and dissolve in it two ounces of fine Sugar, and a dram of Diamargaritum frigidum; and the Emulsion is made for three Doses; *viz.* seven ounces and an half at a time, being at morning fasting, two hours before meat; and afternoon three or four hours after meat. It must be taken little and little, or supped at leasure.

ARTICLE IIII.

The way to make sweet provoking Emulsions to strengthen

strengthen the Heart, and expell the matter of Malignant Humours in pestilential Fevers.

TAke the Seeds of blessed Thistle an ounce, and as much of Sorrel seed pilled, sweet Almonds blanched an ounce and an half; stamp them in a morter, pouring on them an English pynt or thereby of Scabious water, then strain all; And add to the Liquor burnt Harts horn, and Pearls prepared, of each half a dram; and three grains of true Bezoar stone; then dissolve into it syrup of Lemons and Pomegranates of each half an ounce, so the Emulsion is made for two Doses; *viz.* seven or eight ounces each dose, at morning one draught, and at night as much.

Remark, That these Emulsions are Medicines of great vertue, and easie to be taken by sick persons, and may be made for all sorts of Diseases. Taking the matter of them from the Medicine taught in the first part, and the composition of them as is here taught.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make Sweet Almond Milk, to Mitigate the sharpness of Humour.

TAke two ounces of sweet Almonds blanched, and stamp them in a morter, pouring on them by little and little sixteen

sixteen ounces of hot water, then strain them through a small linnen cloath; and in the strained liquor, dissolve two ounces of fine Sugar, and make all boyl in a tin dish, on a chossing dish, stirring it with a spoon, till the Milk be neither too thin nor too thick; and the Almond Milk is made, for one dose, to be taken at ordinary time of sleeping.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make Cream of Barley, for nourishing persons, sick of a Hectick fever.

TAke one or two handfuls of hucked Barley, let it boyl in six English pynts, or three Scots chopins of common water, the space of three or four hours, till the Barley burst, then strain it through a bolter or strong linnen cloath, pressing it hard; then take two ounces of sweet Almonds blanched; and then stamp them in a marble morter, with a wooden pistel, pouring upon them by little and little the liquor of the Barley, then strain them all agian, and in that which is strained, boyl for a certain time two ounces of fine Sugar, and the Cream of Barley is made, to be taken at the ordinary time of sleeping.

CHAP. IX.

The manner of making Boles.

A Bole is a Medicine compoſed of purgative Medicines, Simple and Compound, eſpecially of Caſſia, & made up with Sugar or Syrup. It is called Bole from the Greek word *Bolos*, which ſignifies a mouthful, becauſe the ſaid Medicine is taken in at the mouth.

The ſimple purgative Medicines which are ordinarly made in Boles; are Marrow of Caſſia, Turpentine, Tamarinds, pouder of Rhubarb, Agarick, Jalap and Sene.

The compound purgative Medicines, are, Diaprunum lenitive, Diaphænicon, confectio Hamech, Diacarthami, Diacatholicon.

The Syrups are ſyrups of Violets, pale Roſes, Peach flowers.

The quantity of Caſſia is half an ounce, or an ounce, of Tamarinds ſix drams, of Turpentine one or two drams; pouders of Agarick, Rhubarb, Jalap, & Sene an dram. For the ſugar and ſyrup, as much as may make them both pleaſant and eaſie to be taken.

The doſe of each Bole ſhould not exceed two ounces.

There are diverſe ſorts of Boles as may be ſeen in the following Examples.

A

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Bole for purging yellow choler, to cure Tertian Agues, to cool the heat of the Reins, and to correct the sharpness and burning of the running of the Reins.

TAke half an ounce of the marrow of Cassia, Venice Turpentine washed in Pellitory water two drams, mix them together with the point of a knife, or a spoon; add thereto of good Rhubarb in pouder a scruple, and as much pouder of Liquorice, and with sugar of Roses, make a Bole for use.

The time proper to take the Bole it must be in the morning fasting, (as hath been taught in other purgatives,) which is to be made in little morsels, to be swallowed with a spoonful of warm broth, and two hours after that a lean broth must be taken, made with the Roots of Sorrel, Cichorie; Leaves of Bugloss, Sorrel, Borrage, Lettuce, purpie and Cichorie, in which is squeezed the Juice of an Citron, or Pomegranate.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make another Bole for purging Yellow Choler, and curing Diseases coming from it.

Take marrow of Cassia Fistula new drawn half an ounce, pulp of good Tamarinds,

rinds three drams, Diaprunum solutive one dram and an half of Rhubarb in fine pouder half a dram, and a Scruple of Liquorice in pouder, mix all together with Sugar of Roses and Syrup of Cichorie; and the Bole is made, to be used as the former.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Bole for purging phlegme, to cure continual Fevers, and open Obstructions of the Bowels.

TAke half an ounce of the Marrow of Cassia, of Diaphœnicon two drams, Sene in pouder one dram and a half, Troches of Agarick two Scruples; mix all together with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, with the point of a knife, and the Bole is made to be used as the tune and manner formerly mentioned.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make a Bole for Purging black choler, or Melancholly, to cure Quartan Agues & other diseases, which proceeds from it.

TAke half a ounce of the Marrow of Cassia new drawn, Cathalicon double, and Confection Hamech of each a dram and a half, of Ginger and Cannel of each a Scruple, mix all together with Syrup of Hyssop; and the Bole is made, to be used as the former.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

OF PILLS.

Pills are Medicines compoſed of divers Medicaments, Simple and Compond Purgative and Comforting, made in Pouder, and formed with Syrup or clarified Honey, Gum, diſtilled Water, Wine, Juice, or any Liquor convenient.

They are called Pills, becauſe they are ſhapen round like little bullets called in Latine *Pilæ*.

The ſimple Purgative Medicaments which enter the compoſition of Pills, are chiefly Aloes, Rhubarb, Mirobalans, Scammonie, Diagredium, Agarick, Turbith, Jalap, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Euphorbium, Sene, Hellebor, Azure-ſtone, Armenian-Stone, and other Medicines purging or not Purging.

The Compond Medicines are the *Maſſes* of Pills, commonly prepared and kept in Apothecaries ſhops, ſuch are Aggregativæ, *ſine quibus*, Aureæ, of Agarick, Aloes, Frætidæ, de Bdellio, de Cynogloſſo, Stomatick, Azure ſtone, Cochie.

The doſe and quantity of Pouders for Pills, is in all an ounce, of the which the two

ſhall be Purgative, and the third Part there Correctives made in Pouder, and the quantity of Syrup or other convenient Liquor to make up the Maſs of Pills, it ſhall be ſuch as may make them moderately thick.

The doſe of Pills in Apothecaries Shops is of the ſtrongeſt, ſuch as Cochiæ, Aureæ, Fœtidæ, Azure ſtone; for little Children a Scruple, for weak Perſons two Scruples, and for ſtrong and robuſt Perſons a dram.

But of the more mild Pills, ſuch are Aggragative, *ſine quibus*, Rhubarb, Aloes; the doſe is from two to four ſcruples. And for eaſie pills, ſuch are de Bdellio, de Cynogloſſo, Stomaticks, the doſe is from one to two drams.

The way to make divers ſorts of Pills ſhall be taught in the following Examples.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make Pills for purging yellow Choler, for pain of the Head, Eyes, Ears, Stomack, and for the Cholick.

TAke Rhubarb in Pouder, Agarick Trochiſcated, Mirobalans black and yellow of each one dram, of Aloes two drams, Flowers of Wormwood, red Roſes, Violets and Cinamom of each two Scruples, and with the Syrup of pale Roſes make a Maſs of Pills in a Morter, of which ye ſhall firſt put the Pouder of Rhubarb, dropping by little and little the Syrup, mixi

mixing them exactly together; adding afterwards the reſt of the Pouder, pouring on as much Syrup as is needful; to Incorporate all together, which ye ſhall ſpread upon a ſheet of paper, and let them dry in a place moderately hot five or ſix hours, Then after fold them in white leather, anointed with Oyl Olive, then cloſe them up in a white Lime pot, in a temperate place, for uſe.

The doſe at a time is one dram; the time to be taken is in the morning faſting, having eaten but little the preceeding night, as hath been ſaid in other purgative Medicines. The uſe of Pills is yet more convenient in Winter than in Summer; And for groſs fat and full bodied perſons, becauſe pills dry in purging; The way to uſe pills is to make the maſs of pills in little round bullets; and infold them in a Wafer, and not in a Prune, or Cherrie, and then ſwallow them; For delicate perſons the pills may be guilded.

ARTICLE II.

Other Choler purging Pills to the ſame effect.

TAke the maſs of pills called Aureæ, and *ſine quibus* of each half a dram, with the ſyrup of pale Roſes; then make pills of what bigneſs ye pleaſe. And uſe them as formerly.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make Pills for the purging of phlegme, to cleanse the Head, Breast, and Stomach of many phlegmatick humours, also for short breath, and an old cough

TAke of the mass of pills of Agarick two scruples, pills of Cochie half a dram, of Diagredium two grains, and with the syrup of Stœchas and Hyssop make pills, to be used in the time and manner above taught.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make pills for purging black Choler, Melancholy, and curing diseases arising from it.

TAke of the mass of pills of Fumitory and Azure stone, of each two scruples, and with the syrup of Maiden hair, make pills, to be taken in the time and manner above written.

ARTICLE V.

The manner of making pills to be a preservative from the pestilence.

TAke Ammoniack three drams, and beat it in a morter, with an hot pistel till it be soft; add to it pouder of Aloes Hepatick half a dram, pouring on it by little and little of the juice of Citrons, or the syrup of Lemons, pouder of Mastick two drams, of prepared pearl one dram, of Saffron six or seven grains, and mix them all together

with the same syrup to make a mass of pills.

The dose at a time is half a dram for children and weak persons, and a dram for strong and robust persons; they are to be taken in the morning, wrapped in a wafer, and swallowed, being in bed; and a little after take a little good Wine, or the water of Sorrel and Bugloss of each an ounce.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make pills to mitigate the pains of running of the Reins, and curing it.

TAke the mass of pills of *fine quibus* two scruples; of the pouder of good Rhubarb one dram, and Camphire eight grains, and with Turpentine make pills for two doses.

CHAP. IX.

Of an Opiat.

AN Opiat is a Medicine made up of Conserves, Syrups, Electuaries, Confections, and Troches; to purge bad humours, and strengthen the Bowels.

It is called Opiat, because the Ancients used to put into it principally Opium; Nevertheless, at present many Opiats are made in which there is no Opium, as in purging Opiats.

The matter of the Composition of Opiats is clearly to be known by

by the Description; The dose is that which is taught in the first part, in the Discourse of purging Medicines; so that a strong Man may have an Opiat for diverse doses, The dose of the Medicines which are Ingredients in it, must be augmented as oft as the doses are ordained; For exemple, to make an Opiat of two doses, there must be taken an ounce of conserve, one dram of the pouder of purgative Medicines, as of Rhubarb a dram, and a dram of Confections; as for the syrup, as much must be taken as will neither make the Opiat too thick nor too thin, for that would make it uneasie to be taken.

ARTICLE I.

To make an Opiat to cleanse yellow choler, and the matter that causeth Tertian Agues, and to cure the Jaundice.

Take conserve of flowers of Violets and Roses of each a ounce; pouder of Rhubarb a dram, of yellow Saunders a scruple, and as much syrup of pale Roses as is needful, and make an Opiat for two doses, to be taken in the morning fasting. To be taken or swallowed out of a spoon.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make an Opiat to purge

Phlegme, to cure Quotidian Agues, ſhortneſs of Breath and Dropſie.

TAke Conſerve of Peach Flowers, and Dodder of each an ounce, of Agarick Trochiſcated in Pouder half a dram, and as much of Rhubarb and Sene; of Cinamon two ſcruples, and with ſyrup of Peach flowers make an Opiat for two doſes, to be taken in two mornings faſting, in the manner formerly mentioned.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make an Opiat for purging Melancholly, for Quartan Agues, ſtopping of the Spleen, and other diſeaſes coming from black choler.

TAke conſerve of Fumitory and Dodder of each an ounce, pouder of Sene one dram, and as much confection Hamech, of Cinamon and Cloves of each a ſcruple; And with ſyrup of Fumitory make an Opiat for two doſes, to be taken in time and manner as formerly preſcrived.

ARTICLE IIII.

The manner to make a Stomachical Opiat for ſtrengthening the Stomach.

Take conſerve of Roſes & Roſe-marie flowers of each half an ounce, Nut-megs and Ginger confected of each a dram, pouder of

of Aromaticum Rosatum, and Diarrhodon Abbatis of each two scruples, and with the syrup of Worm-wood make an Opiat for use.

The manner of taking it, is in the morning fasting, taking no meat two hours after, and at night two hours after meat; The quantity is the bigness of a Nut-meg, to be taken upon a spatula, or in a spoon; the space of eight or fifteen dayes.

Observe, That the Stomach for a long time hath contracted a weakness, and this Opiat is exceeding good to use monethly, the space of eight or ten dayes, having first purged the Body.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an Astringent Opiat for staying frequent and violent vomiting.

TAke old conserve of Red Roses, Marmalade of Quinces of each half an ounce, pouder of Troches of Spodium, and prepared Corral of each half a dram, pouder of burnt Harts horn a scruple; and so make up the Opiat with the syrup of dryed Roses; to be taken thrice a day, the bigness of a bean.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner or way to make a Cordial Opiat to strengthen the Heart in time of the plague.

TAke conserve of Sorrel, Buglos, and Rose

Roses of each half an ounce, confection of Hyacynth, or of Alkermes a dram; of the Electuary called Dianthos two scruples, of Diamargaritum frigidum a dram; And so make up your Opiat with the syrup of Lemons, or Pomegranates, to be taken at morning and evening, the bigness of a Nutmeg; As ye are formerly taught.

CHAP. XII.
Of TABLETS.

TAblets are Medicines made up of purging or Comforting Medicaments, made in pouder, and fine sugar boyled in a convenient Liquor, much more nor to the consistent of a syrup, and incorporated together. They are called Tablets because they are made up, and cutted in shape of little Tables; Sometimes four-square, sometimes round, or lozange. The intire or whole mass of Tablets is five or sex ounces, the purging pouders with their Electuaries, six drams or an ounce; the Sugar and Liquor of each four or five ounces, is for six doses, taking for each dose two drams and an half.

ARTICLE I.
To make Tablets to purge yellow Choler, and the matter of Tertian Agues, and the Jaundice.

Take

Take Juice of Roſes five ounces and a half, and as much of refined Sugar, let them boyl together to a reaſonable thickneſs, in which being a little hot, mix red, white and yellow Saunders, finely pulveriſed of each a Scruple, of Spodium a ſcruple; Camphire or Maſtick half a ſcruple, Rhubarb two drams, of Diagredium three drams; Incorporate all together, and make a Maſſe which being ſpread upon a ſheet of white paper anointed with Oyle of ſweet Almonds, or common Oyle, or Rhubarb with blanched Almonds, and and cut ſix Tablets, for ſix doſes, which which is kept in a box, and in a dry place for uſe. The doſe at a time is two drams and a half, taken in the morning faſting, having eaten but little the night before; They muſt be taken in a broth, keeping the Chamber.

ARTICLE II.

To make Tablets for purging Touch Thick Phlegme from the fartheſt parts of the Body, and alſo to purge Watery humours.

TAke fine Sugar ten ounces, and boyl it with as much cōmon water to a due thickneſs, after that, mix it with Marmalade of Quinces, & Honey of Roſes of each one ounce,

ounce, of Manna two drams, Seeds of Cartham cleanſed from its bark four drams, beaten with ſix drams of Turbith, two drams of Ginger, half an ounce of Hermodacts; and of Diagredium made in ſmall Pouder by it ſelf alone three drams, with an ounce of Sugar-candie, Pouder of the Electuary Diatragacanth half an ounce; Incorporat all together with a Spatula, and make Tablets of half ounce weight for uſe.

The doſe is a Tablet of half ounce weight, to be taken in the morning after the manner above mentioned.

ARTICLE III.

To make Tablets for purging Melancholly, the matter of Quartan Agues, to open ſtoppings of the Spleen, and for the green Sickneſs.

TAke ten ounces of fine Sugar, and make them boyl in Fumitory Water to the conſiſtent more of a Syrup; and then mix in it Conſerve of Fumitory and Dodder of each two drams, and then by little and little of Turbith three drams, Sene half an ounce, Ginger and Anniſe of each half a dram, Diagredium a dram and a half, and as much Raſpings of ſteel prepared, and two ſcruples of Cinamon and Pouder of Diatragacanth, freſh and newly made, of all theſe make up in a maſs, and

and of that make Tablets for use.

The dose, is a Tablet of half an ounce, to be taken in the morning fasting, in a broth, or decoction of an Apozeme purging Melancholy.

ARTICLE IIII.

The manner to make Rose Tablets for Defluxions, Catharrs, or Rhumes.

TAke two pound of fine sugar, and a pound and an half of Rose water, let them boyl together on a slow clear fire, in a Frying-pan, to such a consistent, that when a little of it is taken upon a trencher, and letten cool there, it becometh hard, and may be taken away, and doth not cleave to it; which is a sign that it is boyled perfectly, and then it must be taken off the fire, and let it grow a little colder; and then cast it on a marble or well polished Table, sprinkled with starch poudered small. Then make Tablets for use, in the morning fasting half an ounce may be taken at one time, and two hours after break fast, and two hours after dinner, and at night at bed time, as much may be taken (or swallowed) little and little.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make Hysterick Tablets to provoke Womens courses.

Take

TAke prepared Sreel two drams, of Cinamon one dram and a half, of Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram, of fine sugar three ounces, all these beaten in very smal pouder, then mix them with two ounces of the syrup of Mugwort, and the Tables are made.

The dose, is a dram, to be taken in the morning, and at four hours afternoon, as long as they last.

Each dose must be made in fine pouder, and taken in white Wine.

CHAP. XIII.
of POUDERS.

POuders are Medicines composed of diverse Medicaments, Simple and Compond, purgative or comfortative, to purge or strengthen.

The matter is generally all sorts of Medicaments. The quantity will be according to the strength of the drogues, whereof the pouders are made, which will be clearly seen in the following Examples; after the Model of which, it will be easie to make all other sorts.

ARTICLE I.
The manner to make a pouder to purge yellow choler, and prevent or cure diseases arysing from it.

Take

TAke three drams of good Rhubarb, and as much cream of Tartar, of Diagredium a dram, of Ginger and long pepper of each a scruple and an half; beat all into very fine pouder, and the pouder is made for use. The dose at once is a dram, to be taken in the morning fasting, in a lean Broth or a draught of a ptisane, or in Sorrel water.

Observe, That the use of purgative pouders is proper for delicate persons, who cannot take Medicines in pills or potions.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a pouder for purging phlegme, and to cure the Hydropsie.

TAke six drams of Sene, roots of Orrice and cream of Tartar of each three drams, Jalap one dram, Cinamon, Maces, Annise of each two scruples, mix all in fine small pouder, and use it as the former.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a pouder for purging Melancholy.

TAke six or seven drams of Sene, black Hellebor two or three drams, cream of Tartar half an ounce, Cinamon, Annise, Ginger of each two scruples, mix them in pouder, to be used as the former.

AR.

ARTICLE IIII.

The manner or way to make the Queens pouder for throws or gripping in Women, presently brought to bed.

TAke roots of great Comfrey, Nuts of peaches, Nut-megs of each two scruples, Amber-grease half a scruple, yellow Amber half a dram, make them all in fine pouder.

The dose is a dram, the time is 5 or 6 hours after the Woman is brought to bed, to be taken in white Wine, if the Woman have no Fever; but if she have a Fever, let it be given her in broth.

THE

THE THIRD PART.

Of the Composition of Outward MEDICINES.

EXTERNAL or Outward Medicines, are such as are applyed Outwardly, and are not taken in at the mouth; and they are of two sorts, first common, which are convenient for diverse parts. Secondly, particular, which are proper for particular parts. The Common are, Fomentation, Oxycrat, Oxycrhodine, Baggs, Liniment, Oyntment, Epithems, Cataplasme, Vesicatories, *Perfumes*, Emplaster, Ceret, Cauter potential, Baths, Half-baths, Suffumigations and Injections.

The particular are for the Head, a *Frontal*; for the Eyes *Collyres*, or Eye salve; for the Mouth, *Gargarismes*, *Masticatores*; for the Teeth, *Dentifrices*; for the Nose, *Errhines*; for the Matrice, *Pessaires*; for the Fundament, Suppositors, and Clysters.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Fomentation, Oxycrated and Oxyrrhodin.

A Fomentation is an outward Medicine, or a Decoction, made with some convenient Liquor; Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds; It is called Fomentation, because with it the diseased Parts are cherished, for warming, softening and asswaging their Pains, to open and Dissipat, and dry, cleanse, refresh, and stop the course of Humours, and causes sleep and rest.

The different effects of Fomentations, make so many sorts of Fomentations, which shall be explained in the following Articles.

The quality of the Liquor fit for Fomentation, is ordinarly common River or Fountain water, sometime white Wine or Aquavitæ is added, sometime Forge-water, Milk, Oyl, Oxycrat, Oxyrrhodin, alone, or both mixed together.

The quantity of the Liquor is measured by the nature of the Part that is to be Fomented; for example to make a Fomentation to the Head or Forehead, the quantitie

tity of the Liquor of the Decoction shall be eight ounces, for the Eyes four ounces will be sufficient; for the Ribbs, Heart, Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders and lower Belly, the quantity of the Liquor of the Decoction, shall be sixteen ounces or an English pynt.

The quality of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, which are to be boyled, shall be such as are shewed in the following Articles, or which the Learned Physician shall judge needful.

The quantity of the Roots shall be seven or eight at most, of the Leaves five handfuls, of Flowers three or four Pugils, of Seeds 5 or 6 drams. The way to make or prepare a Fomentation right, is to choose the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds, Fresh and not old, dry & mouldie, and to cleanse them well, and wash them if they be foul and dirty, and then they must be throwen into the Liquor, as common water which must be first hot upon the fire in a Kettle or pan, and then let them boyl all together, till there remain but the third part of the Water; Then strain all through a linnen cloath or boulter, putting the strained liquor in a vessel of Earth, Tinn, or Siver, and the Fomentation is made.

The way to use a Fomentation; is to take a Linnen cloath and fold it double, then steep it in the Decoction, and then so

or

or foment the part with it, and after that apply or bath it, neither pressing nor binding it hard.

The time to use a Fomentation, is when the Disease of the part requireth it, and all the time of the Disease, renewing it oftimes as from hour to hour, as shall be distinctly and expressly marked in the following Articles.

What difference is betwixt a Fomentation, a bagg and an Epithem, shall be taught hereafter.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make an Emollient and Anodine Fomentation, to soften Tumors and Apostemes, and to Assuage violent pains.

TAk Roots of Marsh Mallows and of white Lillies of each two or three; Leaves of Mallows, Marsh Mallows, Pellitory, Violets, of each a handful; flowers of Camomil and Melilot of each two pugils; seeds of Lint-seed and Fenugreek of each a dram and a half: Let all these boyl in twenty ounces of River or common Water, till a third part be spent, then strain all through a Linnen cloath or boulter, putting the strained Liquor in a vessel of Earth, Tinn or Silver, and the Fomentation is made

The way to use it, is to steep a Linnen cloath double in it, and apply it to the part,

part, neither pressing nor binding it. It must be applyed when the pain of the part requireth, and renew it still as it groweth cold, nevertheless the diseased person must be purged, either before this time or after without delay.

Observe, this Fomentation may be made with boyled Milk alone, applyed upon the part, or with Oyl of Lillies or sweet Almonds, of Camomil or Melilot, in rubbing only the grieved part with the foresaid Oyls moderately hot, and warm.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a desolveing Fomentation for curing the Pleurisie.

TAke Roots of Sea-holly, Couchgrass, Asparagus of each three roots; Leaves of Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, pellitory, Hyssop, Sage, Marjoram of each a handful; Flowers of Dill, Camomil and Melilot of each a pugil; Seeds of Annise, Fennel, Cumine, of each a dram. Let them boyl in twenty ounces of common or River water, till a third part be consumed; then add eight ounces of good white Wine, and two ounces of Aquavitæ, then strain all through a Linnen cloath or boulter pressing it hard, and the Fomentation is made.

Dip

The manner to make use of the said fomentation, is to dip a double linnen cloath in it, and foment and bath the part, and applying the cloath to the pained side, and taking a Swines bladder, and put the foresaid fomentation in it, applying it to the pained side, after ye have fomented and bathed, tying it with a linnen cloath, without pressing or binding it hard.

The time when it must be done, is in the beginning of the pleurisie, and used so long as the pain continueth, renewing it hourly when it groweth cold.

Note, This Fomentation may be made of boyled Milk alone, without Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Flowers, or Seeds, taking alike quantity of the foresaid fomentation, as of the Decoction.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Carminative Fomentation to break Wind and cure the Cholick.

TAke Roots of Eringo, Pennyroyal and Origanie of each three or four; Leaves of Penny-Royal, Sage or Rose-marie, Calamint, Marjoram, Hyssop, Rue of each half a pugil; flowers of camomil & Melilot of each 2 pugil; Seeds of Anniſe, Fenugreek, Carvie, Cumine, of each a dram. Let all boyl together in twenty ounces of common Water, till only a third part remain, then add of White-Wine eight

ounces, add two ounces of Aquavitæ; then ſtrain and preſs them hard, and the Fomentation is made.

The manner to uſe it, is to take a Linnen cloath and dip it in, with which Foment and Bath warmly the lower Belly, after that preſs it a little and apply it.

The time to uſe it, is when the Pain is vexing and as long as it continueth, renewing it ſtill when it groweth cold. Obſerve, that after the lower Belly is Fomented and Bathed, with the foreſaid Fomentation, ſo it muſt be anointed with Oyl of Camomil and Rue of each an ounce, moderately hot in a Plater or diſh.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make a Fomentation to dry, waſh and cleanſe Wounds, and filthie ſtinking Ulcers.

TAke Roots of Comfrey and Betony, of each three or four; Leaves of Horehound, Comfrey, Centorie, Agrimony, Sage and Betony of each a handful; Flowers of Marjoram and Stœchas of each two pugils; Seeds of Cumine, wild Carrot and Dill of each a dram. Let all boyl in ſixteen ounces of good White-Wine, and 8 ounces of the Spirit of Wine, to the conſumption of the third part; then ſtrain all and preſs it, and the Fomentation is made.

The manner to uſe it, is to Foment the Wound

Wound or Ulcer with a Linnen Cloath.

The time is in the Morning, Midday and Night, according to the Condition of the Patients Wound or Ulcer, it may be used.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an Arthritick Fomentation for to cure the Gout.

TAke Roots of Eringo, Couchgrass and Asparagus of each three or four; Leaves of Dwarf Elder, Groundsell, Sage, Rue, Calamint, Marjoram of each a handful; Flowers of Dill and Stœchas of each two pugils; Seeds of Annise, Cumin, and Carvie of each a dram. Boyl all in common water and good white-Wine of each eight ounces, four ounces of the Spirit of Wine, to the consumption of the third part; then strain and press it, and the Fomentation is made.

The manner of using it, is to dip in it a clean linnen cloath double, doing it warm, and Foment and Bath the part grieved with it, and then apply it, renewing it still as it groweth cold.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make a cooling Fomentation to assuage all sorts of hot pains of the Head, and other parts, and the violent heat of hot Fevers, and to procure sleep.

TAke Roots of wild Cichorie and Sorrel

of each three or four; Leaves of Bugloss, Borrage, Lettuce, Purpie, Plantain of each a handful; of the four greater cold Seeds, viz. Melon, Gourd, Citrul and Cucumber, of each a dram; Flowers of Violets, and Water-Lillies of each two Pugils; Heads of white Poppie five or six. Let them boyl together, in an English quart of common warer, till a third part only remain; then strain all, and add to it of Oxycrate five ounces, and of Oxyrrhodine three ounces, and the Fomentation is made.

The way to use it, is, take a folded Linnen cloath and dip it in it, a little warm, and Foment and Bath the part of the sick person with it, and if it be the Head, Foment the Forehead, & Temples, and afterward tye or bind it upon the Forehead or Temples, binding it something hard.

The time to use it, is when the pain is violent, and if it be to cause sleep, at the ordinary time of sleeping, it must be taken.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make Oxycrat and Oxyrrhodine.

OXycrat is a mixture of Common water and Vinegar, till it be drinkable without any excessive tast and sharpness in the Throat, which may be tryed by puting the Finger into the Liquor, and the carrieing

ing it to the mouth, and finding a moderat sharpneſs on the tongue,

Oxycrat is a Medicine eaſie and ready, nevertheleſs it is of good efficacy, for ſtopping Fluxes of Blood of all parts of the Body; to hinder and aſſwage the great heat of Inflamations, and to cure all ſorts of pains coming of heat. It may be uſed in time and manner as is taught in the preceeding Fomentations.

Oyrrhodine is a Compoſition or Mixture of Oyl of Roſes, Roſewater, and Vinegar of the Roſe, with the white of an Egg; The quantity of the Oyl may be three or four ounces, two ounces of Roſewater, and as much of Vinegar of the Roſe, which muſt be mixed and rumbled together.

The way to uſe it, is to dip a Linnen cloath doubled in it, and Foment and bath the part with it, and to apply it to the part, renewing it when the Linnen begins to grow cold or dry, Oxyrrhodin is a Soveraign Remedy for all ſorts of bruiſes gotten by a blow, or fall; as alſo, to aſſwage the burning and violent pain of the Head in hot Fevers, applying it to the Forehead and Temples.

CHAP. II.

Of an EPITHEME.

AN Epitheme is an Outward Medicine, made up of some convenient Liquor, with Cordial and Comforting Pouders, to refresh, strengthen, defend and preserve the Heart and Liver, in hot Malignant and Pestilential Fevers.

The Quality of the convenient Liquor, is ordinarly distilled Waters, Cordial, and comfortative Decoctions of Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, and Juices of Fruits, as of Lemons, Citrons, or Pomegranats. Sometimes to make the Epitheme to be more penetrating, White wine is added for the Heart, and Vinegar for the Liver.

The Quantity of the Liquor is sometime sixteen ounces, so that if with the distilled water, there be joyned the Decoction, made with Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, the Juice of Fruits, Wine or Vinegar. The quantity of distilled Water shall be 8 ounces, the Decoction of Cordial Herbs four ounces, the Juices two or three ounces, of Wine one ounce, of Vinegar half an ounce.

The quality of the Pouders made of simples

Simples, shall be Cordials and comforting Woods, Barks, Roots, Leaves, Seeds and Flowers made in powder, or of the Compounds, as Cordial and strengthening Electuaries and Confections; and Aromatick Troches.

The quantity of the pouders, shall be for every ounce of Liquor a Scruple, half a dram at most; so that the whole quantity of the Pouders of Simples, shall be an half ounce or six drams, as also the quantity of the Pouders of compounds shall be one or two drams.

The way to use an Epitheme, is to dip a double Linnen Cloath in the Liquor, or a piece of Scarlet Cloath, and pressing it a little, apply it warm to the diseased part, puting above it an double linnen cloath, to keep the shirt and sheets from being wet.

The time is from the beginning of the disease at morning and night, or when ever the Linnen or Scarlet Cloath groweth cold or dry; this must alwayes be done after the use of Universal Remedies, viz. Bleeding and Purging.

The difference betwixt an Ephitheme and Fomentation is in two points, First in the Composition; Secondly, in the Application: For a Fomentation ordinarly is Compounded only of a Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds; And the Composition of an Ephitheme, is Com-

pounded ordinarly of distilled Waters and Cordial Pouders; and also a Fomentation is used and applyed to all the parts of the Bodie; and an Epitheme ordinarly is not used but on the Heart and Liver.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a cooling Epitheme to refresh the Heart in hot and burning Fevers.

TAke Distilled Waters of Roses, Bugloss, Borrage and Plantain, of each three ounces, Juice of Lemons and pomegranats of each two ounces; pouders of the Electuary Diamargaritum Frigidum, two drams; the bark of a Cidron one dram, Corral and Raspings of Ivorie half a dram; Saffron five grains; mix all together and make an Epitheme.

The manner to use it, is to dip a Linnen Cloath doubled in it, or a piece of Scarlet Cloath and apply it warm upon the Heart, neither pressing nor binding it hard; renewing it still as the Linnen Cloath or Scarlet groweth cold or dry. The time when it must be done, is in the beginning of the disease, always after purging and bleeding.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make an Epitheme to strengthen and preserve the Heart, in Purple and Pestilential Fevers.

Take

TAke distilled waters of Scabious, blessed Thistle, Sorrel, and Roses of each three ounces, Triacle water three ounces; juice of Citron or Lemons two ounces; pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, raspings of Ivory and Harts-horn of each a scruple, choice Triacle two scruples, Saffron five grains; Mix all together to make an Epitheme, to be applyed above the heart; in time and manner above treated of.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make an other cooling Epitheme to asswage the heat of the Liver in burning fevers.

TAke distilled waters of wild Cichory, Endivie, Plantain, and water Lillies of each three ounces and an half; Rose vinegar one ounce, pouder of Diarrion Santalon a dram, and as much Diarrhodon; of Troches of Camphire half a dram; Mix all together and make an Epitheme, to be laid foregainst the liver, in time and manner before taught.

Observe, That in following the method here prescrived, others like these may be made.

Observe also well, that albeit Epithemes be not ordinarly used, but for the heart, and liver, yet they may be most happily used and applyed with profite upon other

parts of the Body, as upon the Spleen, the Breast, and mouth of the Stomach.

CHAP. III.

Of a Cataplasm.

A Cataplasm is an outward Medicine made with Fruits, Roots, Leaves, Seeds, and Flowers, new or green, and beaten or boyled, till they be altogether soft; to which are joyned Mucilages, pouders, meals, fats and oyls, to mitigate pains, soften digest, supporat, draw, dissolve, loose, and put back and restrain.

The qualitie of the Roots, Leaves, Seeds Flowers, Mucilages, pouders, Meals, Fats, Fruites for each Cataplasm, as shall be shewen in the following Articles; and as the learned Physician shall think needful upon occasions.

The quantity of the Fruites for each Cataplasm shall be two or more; the Roots five or six at most; the Leaves two or three handfuls; the Seeds five or six drams; the Flowers three or four pugils; the Meals half an ounce; one ounce or one ounce and an half; the Fats as much; the Oyls two or three ounces; so as the whole matter of the Cataplasm will not exceed a pound or a pound or an half, whereof two thirds ordinarly are of Herbs, stamped and passed through a strainer. The other third

pa-

part shall be Meals or Pouders, Fats and Oyls, each one proportionably.

The way to use a Cataplasm is after fomenting and bathing the part affected with the decoction of the Plants ordered, and taken to make the Cataplasm; It must be spread upon a double linnen cloath, and applyed warm to the grieved part, without either binding or pressing it, puting another double linnen cloath above it, to keep the shirt and sheets from being wet.

The proper time to use a Cataplasm is from the beginning of the Disease, at morning and night, and at every hour when the Cataplasm groweth dry and cold; Alwayes bleeding and purging must be used before the Cataplasm be applyed.

ARTICLE I.

The manner and way to make an Anodine Cataplasm, to mitigate and asswage all sorts of pains.

TAke crumbs of good white Bread half a pound, and let it boyl in half a pound of good Milk a little time; then add to it two ounces or two spoonfuls of common Oyl, or Oyl of sweet Almonds; two yolks of Eggs, and a scruple of Saffron; mixt them all well together, and the Cataplasm is made, which ye shall spread upon a double linnen cloath, and apply it upon the grieved

grieved part; putting above it another double linnen cloath, to keep the shirt and sheets clean; renewing the same whensoever it is cold and altogether dryed.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a softning and rypening Cataplasm, to soften and rypen Tumours and Apostumes.

TAke four or five handfuls of round Sorrel, taking the stalks from them, and fold them in a red Colwort leaf, and let them roast under hot embers; and then beat them in a morter, adding to it two ounces of good fresh Butter, or sweet seam, and two yolks of Eggs; and so the Cataplasm is made, then apply it upon the Tumour, in that same manner, and time above prescribed.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a stronger and rypening Cataplasm to soften and digest the matter of hardened and scirrhous tumours.

TAke roots of Marshmallows, and white-Lillies of each two or three; leaves of Mallows, Violets, Groundsel, Pellitory of Spain of each a handful; seeds of Lint-seed, Fennugreek of each two dram; fat Figgs five or six. Boyl all in a pound of River or

or Fountain water, about half an hours space, till all be very soft, then pass them through a sieve, or course linnen cloath; and in that which is so passed put the meal of Barley and Lint-seed, of each an ounce and an half; of Swines seam one ounce and an half; Mix all well together and the Cataplasm is made, of which Cataplasm take a quantity of it and apply it to the part grieved, as ye are directed above.

Another to the same Effect.

TAke roots of Marshmallows and white-Lillies of each two ounces; Leaves of Mallows and Pellitory of each two handfulls; Boyl them in sixteen ounces of the foresaid water till they be soft; and then stamp them, and pass them through a course cloath, adding to it two ounces of meal of Lint-seed, and as much oyl of white Lillies; and the cataplasm is made, to be used as the former.

ARTICLE IIII.

The manner or way to make a rypening cataplasm, to cure Apostemes and pestilential carbuncles.

TAke fresh butter two ounces, or as much common Oyl and heat it; then add to it of choicest honey one ounce, two yolks of

of Eggs, and Barley and Linseed meal of each one ounce; of good Triacle a dram; Mix all well together, and the cataplasm is made, and then apply it upon the carbuncle or plagued sore.

Another ripening and drawing cataplasm.

TAke a great Onion and cut a hole in it, then fill it with the leaves of Rue, well stamped and bruised half an ounce; and of good Triacle a dram; then roast it under the embers, then stamp it in a morter or dish, and add to it of strong leaven, and of Swines seam of each three drams, and the cataplasm is made, using as above advised.

ARTICLE V.

The way to make a dissolving cataplasm to cure cold Gouts.

TAke roots of Brionie and Dwarf Elder, and Sow-bread of each five or six; leaves of Mercurie, Pellitory, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage of each half an handful; Make all boyl in eight ounces of river or fountain water; four ounces of the spirit of Wine, and half a pound of good white Wine, to the intire consumption of the Wine, and spirit of Wine, and Water.

Then pass it all through a sieve or course cloath, add to it of meal of Lupins, and Fennugreek of each an ounce; pouder of Bay-

Bay-berries half an ounce, ſeeds of Fennel and Cummin, and flowers of Camomil of each a dram: Mix all well together, and the Cataplaſm is made, which ye ſhal apply to the grieved and painful part, after bleeding and purging hath been uſed.

ARTICLE VI.

The way to make a Cataplaſm to provoke Urine.

TAke three or four handfuls of Pellitory leaves, and boyl them in ſixteen ounces of Fountain or River Water, till they be altogether ſoft; Then paſs them through a courſe cloath, adding Oyl of Scorpions four or five ounces, or four or five ſpoonfulls, or a ſufficient quantity for to make a Cataplaſm to be applyed to the lower belly, and ſhair-bone, renewing it from time to time.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner or method to make a Repercuſſive Cataplaſm to refreſh the parts inflamed with a phlegmon, or hot tumour, and to hinder the blood to run to the part.

JUice of Houſe-leek and Plantain take of each three ounces, Barley meal three ounces, pouder of the barks and flowers of Pomegranates, red Roſes of each two drams; oyl of Myrtle and Roſes of

of each one ounce, or a spoonful; mix all well together and the Cataplasm is made; which ye must spread upon a linnen cloath, applying it to the part grieved, renewing it often.

Observe, that Repercussive Cataplasms must be only used in the beginning of Inflamations, and not in the height, or declination or end.

ARTICLE VIII.

The manner or way to make an Astringent and strengthning Cataplasm, to stay the fierceness of vomiting, and strengthen the Stomach.

TAke a crust of white Bread tosted, and dip it or steep it in eight ounces of good red Wine in a platter or dish, and having taken it out of the dish, sprinkle upon it pouder of the barks and flowers of Pomegranates, Myrtle berries of each a dram, and the Cataplasm is made; which must be applyed upon the region of the stomach.

Another cataplasm to stop loosness, and cure the bloody Flux, or Dysenterie.

TAke the pulps of Quinces and Pomegranates of each 1 or 2 ounces, and soften them under hot embers, then stamp them, pouring on them steeled water, and thick red Wine of each a sufficient quantity to make

make a soft liquid mass, then add of the pouder of the barks and flowers of Pomegranates and Myrtle berries of each a dram, and the Cataplasm is made, which ye shall apply to the belly.

Another most excellent Cataplasm for the Inflamation of the Eyes.

TAke a Mellow Apple and roast it under the Embers, then stamp it in a Saucer, pouring on it Rose and Plantain water of each two spoonfuls, and then make a Cataplasm, which ye shall spread upon a double Linnen Cloath, and apply it to the red Eyes, being much inflamed.

CHAP. IV.

Of Baggs or Sachets.

BAggs are outward Medicines made up of dryed Simples pulverized and put into little baggs, (which still retain the names) for to heat, dry, dissolve, and strengthen.

The Quality of Simples to make Baggs of, are Woods, Barks, Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, Spices or Troches, made in Pouder and agreeable to cure the disease for which they are used.

The

The quantity of Pouder required in all to make a Bagg, as shall be proportionable to the bigness of the part to which it is to be applyed; for example, for the Heart an ounce or two ounce and a half; for the head two ounces of the pouder; for the Stomach two or three ounces, for the Belly three or four ounces.

The matter of the Bagg shall be fine small Linnen or Crimson taffata, the shape of it shal be conform to the part to which it shal be applyed for the head, in the form of a Bonnet, Cap or Coif; for the Stomach in form of a shield; for the Liver in form of a half Moon, for the Spleen in form of the tongue of an Ox.

The way to prepare it, is to make a bagg or little Sack and put the Pouders within it, and sew it, stitching it all over, that the Pouders fall not altogether in a heap, and so apply it to the part affected.

The time to use it, is as long as the disease requireth it at any time renewing it, now and then, and for that effect, there must be two baggs made ready for to change by times.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make drying and heating baggs, to correct a cold and moist distemper of the Brain, and to cure the Lethargie and Apoplexie.

Take

TAke Pouder of Leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Rosemary of each a dram, of Galingal, Camel hay, Orrice, Florentine, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each a dram, Bayberries two Scruples, Storax and Benjamin of each half a dram, Maces a Scruple, Musk half a scruple; Sew all these together with a great quantity of Musked Cottons, betwixt the folds of clean Linnen, or two pieces of red Crimson Taffata, and stitch it with many stitches, and make two little baggs in form of a Bonnet or Coif, to be used as long as the cold and moist distemper of the Brain continueth.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Carminative Bagg *to break wind, to cure a bastard Pleurisie, the Cholick & Timpany.*

TAke Pouder of Millet four ounces, of Laurel-berries three ounces; Seeds of Fennel, Dill, Cumine, of each an ounce, of Basil, Marjoram of each three ounces, common salt two ounces; heat all in a frying Pan, dropping on it by little and little of good wine, or water to wet the Pouders a little, then all being hot, take a part of the Pouders and sew with cross stitches, betwixt two Linnen Cloaths or pieces of red Taffata, and make one or two baggs to change when one becometh cold, and

and apply to the diseased side or upon the Belly, renewing it from time to time, when necessity requireth.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a strengthening Bagg, to strengthen the Heart, and keep it from bad Air in time of Pestilence.

TAke of the Seed or grain of Alkermes, dry Citron Pills, of each two drams; Roots of Angelica, Orrice, Elecampane, Gentian, Tormentil, Galingale of each a dram, Troches of Camphire, Benjamin, Styrax of each two scruples, of the Chirurgions Troches musked, wood of Aloes, yellow Saunders, of each half a dram, Gloves, Camel hair of each a scruple, being all in gross Pouder, and spread it upon musked Cotton, and sew it with cross stitches in a bagg of crimson Taffata, and apply upon the Region of the heart. Observe that after the same way, other like baggs may be made.

CHAP. V.

Of a Liniment.

A Liniment is an outward Medicine made with Oyls alone, or mixed with

with other Medicines to asswage paine, moisten, attenuate, cut, dissolve, strengthen, refresh, restrain and procure sleep.

The quality of the Oyls shall be such as the Learned Physician shall think fit; and likewayes of other Medicines which ordinarly are mixed with the Oyls; to make a Liniment, viz. Butter, Wax, Fat, Marrow, new and old, and Mucilages sometimes; also in the Liniment are put Pouders, and some Oyntment.

The whole quantity of the Liniment, shall be four, six or eight ounces, according to the quality and bignes of the part, the quantity of the Oyl shall be a third part, viz. three ounces, and one part, or one part and a half of fresh Butter, viz. an ounce or an ounce and a half, and for each ounce of Oyl, the quantity of Wax shall be a dram, of pouders half a dram.

The way to use a Liniment after fomening and bathing the grieved part, is to rubb the part first with a course Linnen Cloath, and then rubb or anoint the part with a little of the Liniment warm, and in cold season or cold disease, the diseased person must be before the fire, and after that a double Linnen Cloath must be laid on to defend the Shirt and Sheets from being defiled.

The time shall be at morning, after dinner, at night, and in the night times as shall be

be needful as long as the disease continueth.

Observe, that a Liniment differeth nothing from an Oyntment, only it is softer.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make an Anodine Carminative Liniment, to mitigat and cure the pain of the Cholick.

TAke Oyl of Rue and Foxes of each six drams, Galbanum dissolved in the spirit of Wine two drams; Melt all together, and add six grains of Saffron, and the Liniment is made. The way to use it, is to dip a linnen cloath in it, and to rub the Region of the belly with it, after having fomented and bath it with the fomentation, as is taught in Part 3d. Art 3d. formerly discrived; then lay upon it a double Linnen Cloath to keep the shirt and sheets clean.

The time is from the beginning of the pain, after having taken a clyster, and fomented and bathed the belly with the forementioned fomentation every third hour, if the pain continue; And if it come of wind and not of cholerick humours, which will be very well known by the learned Physician.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a moistening Liniment to help Delivery of Women, the waters being passed. Take

TAke fresh butter, (and not salted) washed in Mugwort water two ounces, Mucilages of *Lint*-seed, Figgs, and the seeds of Marsh-mallows dissolved in Savine water of each an ounce; Oyl of *Lillies* five or six spoonfuls; melt all together and mix them well, and the *Liniment* is made; with which the Mid-Wife shall anoint the places requisit.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a softning Liniment for softning hard Tumours.

TAke Oyl of Camomil and Lillies of each one ounce and an half, Oyl of sweet Almonds an ounce, of fresh *Butter*, Hens and Dukes grease of each two drams, melt all together and the Liniment is made, with which the part grieved is to be rubbed in time and manner mentioned.

Note, that this Liniment may be used, as is prescribed in the former Article.

ARTICLE. IV.

The manner to make a Liniment, for cutting and making thinn, gross, thick Humours in any part, and for curing the Sciatick.

TAke Oyl of Rue and Laurel of each an ounce and a half, or two ounces, of Pouder of Cloves, good Cinnamon and

and long Pepper of each two scruples, mix all together and the Liniment is made; then anoint the grieved part with it before the fire.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make an opening cutting and dissolving Liniment to cure the Palsie.

TAke Oyl of Bayes and Turpentine of each three ounces; Oyl of Spikenard and Petroleum of each two ounces, of Malvosie three ounces, Spirit of wine two ounces, let all boyle together till the wine be consumed, and in the end add pouder of Pepper and pellitory of Spain, and of fine Labdanum an ounce, and the Liniment is made.

The manner to use this Liniment, is to rubb the Neck and Backbone of the diseased, whose arms are paralitick, and for such as have the Thighs and Legs paralitick, the Joynts of the loins must be anointed, keeping the sick before a fire, and laying about it a double linnen cloath well warmed, this must be done every seven or eight dayes together, after the person is purged with convenient Medicine.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make a Liniment Arthritick; to mitigate and cure the pains of the Gout.

TAke Oyl of Bayes and Euphorbium and Mastick of each an ounce, Capon grease an ounce; Melt altogether; and add pouder of Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, of each a dram; Mix all together, and the Liniment is made.

The patient must be rubbed with this Oyntment morning and evening, so long as the pain continueth, in the manner as is here above taught.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make a cooling Oyntment for burning.

TAke Oyl of Roses and Violets of each an ounce, Oyl of Mirtles an ounce and an half; Troches of Spodium in pouder, and sealed Earth of each a scruple; Mix all together, and the Liniment is made, wherewith anoint the grieved and painful part.

Observe, That cooling Oyntments must be used cold, and not hot, and ye must not let the patient, nor the places grieved come near the fire.

ARTICLE VIII.

The manner to make a Repercussive Liniment

ment, to put away Milk from the Breasts of Women newly delivered, and Nurses.

TAke Oyl of Roses and Mirtles of each three ounces, of Rose Vinegar two ounces, and as much honey of Violets; mix all together and the Liniment is made: with which the Breasts must be rubbed or anointed every six hours, putting a double Linnen Cloath above, to keep the Shirt clean.

ARTICLE IX.

The manner to make a Hypnotick Liniment for asswaging violent pains of the Head in hot Fevers, and to procure sleep.

TAke Oyl of Roses and Water Lillies of each two ounces, Oyl of Poppie an ounce, of Rose vinegar an ounce and a half; mix all together and the Liniment is made; with which rubb the Temples and Forehead of the Patient every two hours once.

Observe, that Liniments may be made for other uses; It is to be remarked that when such as are joyned with the Oyls cannot be had, the Oyls above may be used.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of an Oyntment.

AN Oyntment is an outward Medicine commonly made up with Oyls, Juices, Decoctions of Plants; or living Creatures, wax and pouders, of Vegetatives, Mettals, Minerals, and Earths. It is called Oyntment, because with it the diseased Parties are ancinted, it is properly used almost in all sorts of diseases, and on all the parts of the Body.

The quality of the Oyls, Juices and Decoctions, is hot or cold, according to the quality requisite to the Oyntment. The quantity of the Oyles, Juices and Decoctions is three, four, or five ounces or more, according to the quantity of the Oyntment which is to be made,

The quality of the wax is, to take white wax for cold Oyntment, and yellow wax for hot Oyntments,

The quantity of the wax is two drams, for each ounce of Oyl, nevertheless as the Oyntment is desired thick or thin, more or less wax is added: But observe that in Summer more wax and less oyl must be taken, and in winter less wax and more oyl.

The quality of the pouders of Vegetatives, Mettals, Minerals and Earths, muſt be conform, to the quality of the Oyntment.

The quantity of the pouders is a dram, for each ounce of oyl, nevertheleſs more or leſs may be taken, according as the Oyntment is deſired ſoft or more ſolid.

The whole quantity of the Oyntment ſhall be four ounces or half a pound, and for each time that it is uſed, the greateſt quantity is three ounces; a mean quantity two ounces, and for the leaſt quantity one ounce, according to the greatneſs or ſmalneſs of the part to which it is to be applyed.

The manner in general to make an Oyntment is to melt the wax with the Oyl in a pann on the fire, and being melted, to take it off the fire, and being half cold, to add the pouders by little and little, ſtirring it continually with a Spatula, that there be no knots in it.

The particular way of making any Oyntment, in the preparation of which, a particular faſhion muſt be obſerved and demonſtrated, as ſhall be ſhewed in the following Articles; and is moreover taught at greater length in the Diſpenſatories in which (without undervaluing others) I eſteem that of Mr. *Frambeſarius* the more orderly and more perfect.

The way to uſe an Oyntment, is to ſpread it

it on a linnen cloath, or on allomed Leather, or a piece of black Taffata, which must be the breadth and shape of the part to which it is to be applyed.

The time to use it, is when the disease requireth it, renewing it when it is dry and falleth off the part, otherways it is not ordinarly changed, and this must be understood of hot Oyntments and not of cold; for cold oyntments must be often renewed.

There are two sorts of Oyntmens, First such as are ordinarly prepared and ready in Apothecaries shopes; Secondly others are ordained by Physicians upon several occasions. The Oyntments of the shops are distinguished in two differences, viz. hot and cold Oyntments, which I shall observe here with their Properties and Vertues descrived by the most Learned *Frambesarius*, the preparation whereof he treats of most learnedly, and most clearly in his foresaid Dispensatory; of which the Reader may see if he please; he numbred Eleven hot Oyntments, and six cold Oyntments.

Hot Oyntments.

1. *Martiatum*, for cold diseases of the Brain and Sinews trembling, Convulsion, Palsie, Gout, and above all, to soften, inveterat Tumors of the Spleen.

2. *Aregon*, for cold diseases of the

Brain and Sinews, the Epilopsie or falling sickness, the Palsie, convulsion; as also for cold diseases of the Stomack, Belly, Matrix, backbone, loyns, and to digest and dissolve strongly the pain of the Gout.

3. *Agrippa*, to dissolve Edematous or Phlegmatick Tumors of the Body, to heal old inveterate diseases of the Sinews, to help Hydropick persons, and such as have diseases in the Spleen, strongly softening, attenuating, and cutting the matter of Tumors

4. *Dialthæa*, to soften the hardness of the Sinews, and mitigat the pains of the breast and sides coming of cold matter.

5. *Resumptive*, to strengthen and recover Hectick extreamly dry and extenuate, to ease Astmaticks, and such as are sick of Pleurisies, by asswaging and digesting the matter.

6. *Enulatum*, to heal the Scab and Itch and other diseases of the Skinne.

7. *Basilicum*, to rypen Tumors or Aposthems.

8. *Apostulorum*, to cleanse Ulcers and close them.

9. *Ægyptiacum*, to cleanse old and Fistulous Ulcers, and to take away throughly Excressences of dead flesh.

10. *Nicotianum*, to mundifie and cleanse new wounds and Rebellious Ulcers, dissolve the Kings Evil, and dry up Scab & Itch.

11. *An-*

11. *Auræum*, to cleanse gently wounds, and to close them, and heal them perfectly.

Of Cold Oyntments.

1. *Populeum*, to stop phlegmons, to appease violent heat of Fevers, of the head and reins, and to cause sleep.

2. *Tria pharmacum*, to extinguish all sorts of Inflammations, Burnings, and little choleric tumours.

3 *Album Rhasis*; for scorches and burnings.

4. *Desiccativum Rubrum*, to cicatrize and close up malignant ulcers.

5. *Diapompholix*, to stop fluxious to hinder excressences of flesh, to asswage hot distemper with breach of continuity, by refreshing to fill deep and hollow ulcers with flesh, to dry and cicatrize them.

5. *Stipticum Fernelii*, to fix loosned parts, to stop the conduits or passages, to intercept and repell defluxions, to hinder and heal the falling down of the mother, and fundament, the intrals and bowels, and to stop flux of blood.

Observe also, that there are some oyntments which are made without fire, as is Nutritum; and that the Oyntment is thicker than a Liniment, and likewayes thinner nor a Cerat.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make hot Oyntments, and first as Stomachical Oyniment, to strengthen the stomach, and to stop frequent and violent vomitings.

TAke Oyl of Wormwood, Spickenard, and Mastick of each an ounce, Oyl of Nutmegs drawn by expression half a dram, of wax half an ounce; Melt these on the fire, and then add of the pouders of Aromatici Rosati and Cariophilati of each a dram, mix and incorporat all very well together in a Morter or dish with a Spatula or Spoon, and the Oyntment is made.

The manner to use the said Oyntment, is to spread it on a Linnen Cloath and apply it to the Stomach: The time to use it, is when the violence of the vomiting increaseth, or when the Stomack is so weak and so feeble, that it cannot digest meat.

It must be used until the weakness of the Stomach and vomiting ceases, or be very much diminished, renewing it each day, or once in two dayes, or till the Stomach recover strength.

This Oyntment is most excellent, and is easily made.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Pectoral Oyntment to attennat and cut thick tough humours, to Mitigate pains of the Side and breast, to slay the cough and help spitting.

Take

TAke oyle of Sweet Almonds four ounces, oyl of Cammomil and violets of each three ounces, of fresh butter six ounces, of Capon and Duckes grease of each two ounces, of white wax three ounces, melt the wax and the grease with the Oyls upon the fire; and then being cold again, wash them diverse times in Barley Water, and being well washed, set them again upon the fire to be melted, and when it is pretty hot, cast upon it by little and little of Orrice root made in very fine small Pouder two drams, and half a dram of Saffron in Pouder; likewayes moving them after with a Spatula, and Incorporating them all very well together, and the Oyntment is made, which ye shall put in a glass pot for use as said is.

Ye may make more or less of the Oyntment according as ye need it.

Note, that according to the need, you think ye have of them, you shal make more or less, augmenting and diminishing the quantity of the foresaid Ingredients as is above mentioned.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Spleenetick Oyntment to soften the hardness of the Spleen, and open the Obstructions of it.

TAke Oyl of St. Johns wort or of Tamarisk two ounces, of yellow wax two drams, and as much Rosin, melt

and boyl it by it self, an ounce of gum Elemni among an ounce of the Juice of Pomegranats or Leaves of green Tobacco, called Petum, and two drams of Gum Ammoniack melted and boyled in half an ounce of vinegar, in which Capers have been steeped; thereafter mix and Incorporat all very well together upon the fire, stirring them exactly with a Spatula, and add to it of the Pouders of long and round Birthwort and of Sow-Bread of each a dram, and the Oyntment is made; which shall be used in the manner and time as the former.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make an dissolving Oyntment for the palsie, and benumbed parts.

TAke Roots of Elecampane three or four and stamp them, Earthworms half an ounce, let them boyl together in 8 ounces of good Wine half a quarter of an hour, strain them, and add of Oyl of white Lillies and of Costus of each half an ounce, and as much Oyl of St. Johns-wort, Turpentine two drams, marrow of Calfs hough, & Deers grease of each two drams, grease of a Brock a dram and a half; boyl them all together with a sufficient quantity of Wax and the Oyntment is made; To be

be applyed to the part grieved, after it is rubbed with hot Linnen cloath.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make a Oyntment for the byting of mad Dogs, and pricking of Sinews and Tendons.

TAke Oyl of white Lillies three ounces, old swines seam half an ounce, melt them together at a slow fire, add to them an ounce of Pitch, and half an ounce of Opoponax boyled in strong vinegar, Incorporat all together and the Oyntment is made, to be keeped for use.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make cold Oyntments, and first Oyntment of Roses to cure all sorts of Inflamations, to mitigat violent hot pains in the head, Stomach and Reins, and quench wild fire, to help Phlegmons ad Erisipelas.

TAke a pound of fresh red Roses, and stamp them in a Marble mortar with a wooden pistel, and as much Swins seam fresh and well cleansed, washed nine times with warm water, and as oft with cold water, at last cut it in small pieces, and then put it upon the fire (in a pan) with a little water, stirring it often with a wooden Spatula, when it is melted, strain it through a Linnen

a Linnen cloath, pressing it hard, then put it into a well glasied Earthen pot, being of such bigness, that the seam fill it but half full, and when it is cold, pouring upon it warm water till it come almost to the brim of the pot, and put it in the Sun, or near the fire, for the space of an hour, and thereafter let it cool, and let the grease settle; then make a hole in the fat of the head of the pot, that the water run out, and this ye shall do nine times; and in the same manner ye shall wash the said grease as often with cold water; yet ye may wash the same for the two last times with Rose-water, that so it may loss its own smell, and receive the smell of the Roses more easily. Then infuse the grease and the Roses together seven dayes at the Sun, or the space of three dayes on hot embers, in a glasied earthen pot, clois stopped and well covered, and then let it boyl a little upon the fire, and pass it all through a clean linnen cloath, and squeez it in the press, casting away the remains, and putting the fat again in the pot; and adding to it an other pound of fresh Roses stamped as the former; Mixing and infusing them as formerly, and boyling them a little upon the fire, and straining them all hot and pressing them as formerly, and in the grease so strained, put half a pound of the Juice of red Roses, four ounces of the oyl

of

of sweet Almonds drawn without fire, and boyl all at a slow fire, till there remain no more but about two ounces, of the Juice that the Oyntment may still keep the smell of the Roses, and that the Oyl and Fat get no hot quality, and the Oyntment is made for use.

Observe that more or less of the Oyntment may be made, making the Ingredients more or less as may be thought convenient.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make an Oyntment for easing violent pains of the Hemerods.

TAke Frankincense half an ounce, Opium a dram, Myrrh and Saffron in small pouder of each half a dram, boyl all these together in four ounces of Goats milk, till a third part be boyled in, then take them from the fire, add of Mucilages of Fleawort half an ounce; oyl of Roses three ounces, with the yolk of an Egg beat; Mix all well together, and make an Oyntment to be used as occasion serves.

Observe, that after the way of the Examples here taught, all other sorts of oyntments may be made and prepared.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of a Cerat.

A Cerat is an outward Medicine made up in old time of Oyl and Wax only, but at present there are joyned to it Fats, Gums and Pouders, of diverse Minerals, according to the intention for which the Cerat is to be made, whether it be to heat and strengthen, digest or cleanse, or to cool and stop.

The quality of the oyl is hot or cold, according to the quality of the Cerat.

The quantity of the Oyls is one, two or three ounces, according as the Cerat is to be made less or more.

The quantity of the Wax, is as in the Oyntments, viz. yellow for hot cerats, and white for cold Cerats.

The quality of the Wax, is half as much as of the Oyl, viz. for each ounce of oyl, half an ounce of wax, yet this proportion is not always so exactly keeped, that more or less may not be added according as the Cerat is desired, to be made softer or more solid.

The quality of the Fats, Gums and Pouders, is such as the intent of the Cerat requireth.

The quantity of the Fats and Gums is the half,

half less then the oyl, and of the pouders a dram and a half for each ounce of oyl.

The whole quantity of the Cerat shall be six or eight ounces; and for each time that it is made use of, the quantity for a great Cerat or Cerecloath, shal be 3 ounces in all: for a mean one two ounces, and for a little one an ounce, according to the bigness or littleness of the place to which it is to be applyed.

The way to make a Cerat is to melt the wax and oyl on the fire in a pan, and then to take it off the fire, and being half cold, to mix the pouders in it by little and little, continually stirring it with a Spatula, that it runn not into lumps, as hath been said in the preceeding Chapter, the manner taught in general to make Oyntment.

The way to use a Cerat, is to spread it on a Linnen Cloath or white Leather, or a piece of Taffata, of the bigness and shape of the part, to which it is to be applyed.

The time to use it, is when the disease requireth it, renewing it when it is dry and falleth off the part, otherwise it is not to be changed; and this must be understood of hot Cerats, and not of cold Cerats, for the cold Cerats must be renewed whenever the heat of the diseased part hath made them hot, and especially when they begin to dry.

Observe

Observe that the Cerat must be more consistence more solid then the oyntment, and more soft nor a plaster, and that there are two sorts of Cerat, *viz* hot and cold.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make hot Cerats, and first a Stomachical to strengthen the Stomach, and stop violent vomitings.

TAke Oyl of Roses and Mint of each six ounces, of yellow wax three ounces, melt all upon the fire, and being cold again, wash them diverse times in Rose water, then melt them again with Juice of Quinces and red Wine of each an ounce, and a little vinegar, and then add of red Roses and Mastick in Powder of each two ounces; the Pouder of Wormwood Leaves an ounce, and as much Indian Spickenard, of Nutmegs, Maces and Cloves in Pouder of each two drams, and the Cerat is made.

The manner to use the Cerat, is to spread it upon a Linnen cloath or white Leather, and apply it to the Stomach at such time as the violence of vomiting continueth, or when the Stomach is so weak and feeble that it cannot digest the meat, renewing the Cerat once in two dayes.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Hysterical Cerat for Suffocations of the mother.

TAke Sagapenum, Opoponax and Galbanum of each an ounce, and dissolve them among vinegar, and then cause melt upon the fire an half ounce of yellow wax, and two ounces of oyl of Wormwood, and add to it the Gums; and lastly, above all the pouders of Castor a dram, of Assa Fœtida half a once, of Leaves of Feverfoyl a dram, stirring them still with a Spatula that there be no knots in it, and the Cerat is made letting it cool; And then take a part of it and spread upon a Linnen Cloath, and apply it to the place of the Mother (or Region of the Navil.)

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make Galens *cooling Cerat to Mitigate all Inflamations, and cure burnings.*

TAke an ounce of white wax, and cut it in little small pieces, and four ounce of Oyl of Roses made with green oyl Olive, melt them upon hot Embers, and being a little cold, beat them a long time about the space of half an hour in a Mortar with cold water, which ye shall change fifteen or sixteen times, till the Cerat become

come very white, and at last with a little fine clear vinegar, and if it be desired to be more cooling, it may be washed with Plantain water, or juice of Night shade clarified, and to give it a good smell, wash it last of all with Rose water, and the Cerat is made, which must be put in an Earthen pot, with Rose water, to preserve its cooling vertue and good smell. Yet it will always be better not to keep it, but to make as much at a time as is needful, because that in process of time, it altereth and becometh hot.

The way to use it, is to spread it upon a linnen cloath to the grieved part, and renew it from hour to hour.

Observe, After the same manner may be prepared diverse other Cerats, keeping the general Rules prescribed in the beginning of this chapter.

CHAP. VIII.
Of EMPLASTERS.

A Plaster is an outward Medicine, composed of almost all sorts of Medicaments, simple Vegetatives, living creatures, Metrals, Minerals, proper and agreeable almost for all diseases of the body.

It differeth from an Oyntment only in that it is more solid, and is the most Massie and hard of all outward Medicines, nevertheless

leſs it hath ſuch hardneſs that it ſticketh faſt to the part to which it is applyed, ſtooping the pors of the Skin.

The *Simples* that enter into the compoſition of Plaſters, ſome are to give it a body, *viz.* Oyl, wax and Litharge, or to diſtribut their vertue, as the Liquors of Plants and living creatures; and the others as well as to give it a body, as to Imprint its vertue, as the Pouders of Vegetatives, Minerals; Gums, Roſins and other Glutinous and Mucilaginous ſimples.

The quality of the Simples, whereof a Plaſter is made ſhould be anſwerable to the intent for which it is prepared, that is the Simples ſhould be of a hot quality for to warm, when the intention is to heat, and cold, when there is need of cooling.

The quantity of Ingredients is four times as much wax as oyl, and three times as much Oyl as pouder, that is to ſay, for an ounce of oyl four ounces of wax, and three drams of pouder: but when Fats and Marrow is then added, the quantity of oyl muſt be added leſs; as alſo that of Wax when Gums, Roſins, and pouders are added, in ſo far as there may be a proportion reaſonably obſerved by him that maketh the plaſter, or what he ſhall Judge fit for the purpoſe, who muſt be a perſon expert, and underſtanding in ſuch matters.

The whole quantity of the plaſter ſhall be

be a pound, or an half pound more or less, and for each particular plaster, the quantity shall be proportioned according to the greatness or littleness of the part, to which it is to be applyed, for a great plaster three ounces will be sufficient, for a mean part two ounces, and for a little part an ounce.

The way in general to make a plaster; is when Litharge is put into it; first to boyl the Litharge with oyl, stirring it continually, and if there be juices of Herbs, Mucilages, or other liquors, to make them boyle afterwards till they be consumed: thereafter to add the fats, wax, Rosins and gums, dissolved and strained; and lastly the Turpentine: & when all is boyled to an apparent consistence, to take it of the fire, and mix with it by little and little, the powders stirring it continually with a spatula, till it come to a Mass, neither too soft neither too hard but tough and firme, of which rolls must be made, by the hands anointed with Oyle.

Observe; That to know if the Plaster be perfectly boyled, take a little of it and put it in cold water, and then handle it with the fingers and spread it upon the loof of the hand; If it be well boyled, it will not cleave to the hand, and then ye must take the Plaster of the fire, and when it is half cold make rolls of it, weeting the hands with cold water, if there be Oyl in the

the Plaster, or wett in oyl, if there be not oyl in the plaster.

The particular way of making Plasters shall be demonstrated in the following Articles, and is taught more amply in the Dispensatory, especially that of the most Learned Dr. *Frambesarius* formerly mentioned.

The way to use a Plaster, is to spread it upon a Linnen cloath or a piece of Taffata, but more ordinarly on a piece of Allomed Leather, of the breadth and shape of the part to which it is to be applyed; As also as hath been said of the Oyntment in the 6th. Chapter of the 3d, part.

The time to use the Plaster, is so long as the disease requireth it, renewing it but very seldom, leaving it upon the part, one, two, three, four, or five dayes and more without lifting it.

Of the same, that of Oyntments, there are two sorts of Plasters, first some are prepared and keeped ready in Apothecaries shops, others are expresly prescrived and made by Physicians upon occasions, of which some are hot, and some cold. I shall here only rehearse the Plasters of the shops, and their vertues only, remitting the Reader to see their preparation and large explanation, formerly mentioned in the Dispensatory of Mr. *Frambesarius*.

Hot

Hot Emplasters.

1. WHite *Diachylon* Simple, to soften the hard Apostems and Tumors of the Liver, hard Tumors of the Spleen, and all outward parts of the body, and the Kernels in their beginning, digesting and dissipating them by little and little.

2. *Diachylum magnum*, to soften and dissolve more strongly.

3. *De Mucilaginibus*, It not only strongly softens and digests those hard Tumours, but also rypneth them, and being broken, it draweth and cleanseth them.

4. *Filii Zachariæ*, As well to soften and dissolve the knots of the Joynts, as to digest thick grosse matter, contained or gathered in the Lungs, and breasts, makes them be easily spit out.

5. *Mesues Melilot Plaster*, To soften and digest hard Tumors of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, and of all outward parts of the body.

6. *Oxycroceum*, to soften all sorts of hardness, and to draw out and dissolve all pains of the Joynts and membrans and especially to strengthen broken bones, and half straining of the Sinews.

7. *Devigo*, To dissolve hard Tumors caused of a tough thickned Phlegme, such as these which come of the great Pocks by healing

healing, attenuating, cutting, melting, and discussing their matter.

8. *De janua,* To heall inflamed wounds.

9. *Gratia Dei,* To cleanse and close up wounds.

10. *Divinum,* To cleanse rotten and malignant ulcers, to fill them with flesh, and Cicatrize them.

Cold Emplasters.

1. *Diatalciteos* of *Galen* or *Diapalma,* to stop all sorts of Fluxions in the beginning, and afterward to dissolve old fluxions, and cicatrize troublesome ulcers.

2. *Contra Rupturam* of *Fernelii,* for Ruptures and falling down of the Mother, which I have often experimented in divers Women with most happy success.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make hot Plasters, and first a Stomachical Plaster for weakness of the Stomach, proceeding from a cold cause.

TAke half a pound of Wax, and melt it with Oyl of Mastick and Quinces, of each three ounces; add to it Styrax, Calamint and Benjamin poudred of each half an ounce, and then of Wormwood, Mint, Marjoram,

Marjoram, Roſes; Flowers of Pomegranats, and Cypres nuts finely poudred, of each three drams, with Seeds of Dill and wild Carrots, of Nutmegs, Ginger and cloves well poudred of each two drams; incorporat well the pouders with the reſt, to bring the maſs in the conſiſtence of a plaſter, and then the Plaſter is made.

The manner to uſe this Plaſter muſt be extended on Allomed Leather, in ſhape of a Shield and applyed to the Stomach; The time to uſe it, is to let it lye till the pain and Indiſpoſition be gone.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Arthritick Plaſter, to eaſe and cure the violent pain of the Gout, and to ſtrengthen the weak Joynts.

TAke half a pound of Wax, and melt it with oyl of Dill and Spickenard of each an ounce and a half; add to it the Fat of a Duck, and Marrow of a Hart of each an ounce, of Galbanum and Bdellium, diſſolved and boyled in Vinegar and ſtrained, of each two ounces, and the Plaſter being taken off the fire, mix it with meal of Linſeed and Fenugreek of each three drams, of Frankincenſe and Myrrh of each two drams; Incorporat all well together and make it in a convenient maſſe, and the Plaſter

Plaster is made, to be used as occasion serves, as is treated aforesaid.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make cold Plasters, and first a Hysterick Plaster for to retain the Infant in the Belly of his Mother, and to hinder Abortion, to strengthen the Ligament of the Matrix, and keep it from falling.

TAke half a pound of white wax and melt it with Oyl of Quinces, and Myrtles of each three ounces, add to it afterwards of Venice Turpentine two ounces; then mix with it Bole-armen an ounce, bark of Pomegranats an ounce and a half; Roots of greater and lesser Comfrey of each an ounce, of red Corral half an ounce, Mastick and Myrrh of each an ounce; each of them being finely made in pouder a part; Incorporat all well together to the consistence of a plaster, to be used at occasion.

ARTICLE IV.

The manner to make a Plaster, to ease the Tooth-Ach.

TAke Pitch an ounce and a half, and melt it with Oyl of Roses and Quinces of each an ounce, add to it pouder of Mastick and frankincense of each a dram, Pepper & Spanish Pellitory of each two scruples, mix

it together and make a plaster, to be applyed to the Arteries of the Temples.

Note, That it will be very easie to make any other plaster after the manner of these Examples; As is taught in the preceeding Articles.

CHAP. IX.
Of a Vesicator and Potential Cautery.

A Vesicator is an outward Medicine made up ordinarly of Spanish Flees, called Cantharides pulverized, of Leven and a little vinegar, sometime pouder of Euphorbium, Pepper and Mustardseed is joyned. It is called Vesicator, because it raiseth Blisters or little Bladders upon the Skin to which it is applyed, to evacuate, or avoid, draw aside, and draw out watery matter, or Phlematick or pestilential matter.

The quality of the Ingredients of a Vesicator is most necessarly hot.

The quantity of the Pouders of Cantharides is a scruple, one or two drams, and of other pouders mentioned, and of Mustard seed half an ounce, of old Leven two or three ounces, of vinegar one or two ounces.

The whole quantity of a Vesicator shall be more or less according to the quantity of the part to which it is to be applyed, for a great

great one three ounces, for a mean two ounces, and for a little one an ounce.

The way to make a vesicator, is to mix all these Ingredients together in a masse.

The way to use it, is to spread it upon a piece of Linnen Cloath, or white Leather, or Taffata, and apply it to the place.

The time is at any hour when the disease requireth it, and it must be let ly till it raise blisters upon the Skin, which must be opened with a Needle or Lancet, that they break not of their own accord, and let them run as long as shall be thought needful; and to dry them again, you shall heat a Colewort leaf on a hot frying pan, and rubb it with common Oyl, and then apply it to the place.

Countrey people make Vesicators with the root of Crowfoot alone, which they apply to the place first bruised.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Vesicator. to draw out the serositie and watery humours contained in the Brain, and to help the Lethargy and Apoplexy.

TAke prepared Cantharides a dram and a half, of Euphorbium and Pepper in small pouder of each half a dram, of Mustard seed half an ounce, of strong and old Leven three ounces and a half; mix all together with two spoonfuls of strong vine-

gar, and make it in a masse, and the Blistering plaster is made.

The way and manner to use it, *viz.* Is to spread it upon a piece of Linnen or a piece of black Taffata, or Leather, and apply it to the nap of the Neck, and when blisters arise on the Skin take away the Plaster, and break the blisters with a Needle or Shizzers, and let the water run out as long as it will run, laying upon it a Colwort leaf, rubbed with common Oyl or butter: And also lay above it a plaster of the Oyntment of Roses.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Vesicator, for to cure the Sciatick Gout, and other sorts of Gouts.

TAke Çantharides prepared a dram, of strong old leven two drams, strong Vinegar an ounce and a half, of pouder of Euphorbium and Spanish pellitory of each two scruples, mix altogether and the Vesicator is made. The manner and time of using it, is to apply it a little above the place where the pain is: likewise it will draw out the serosities of the said pain: And use it after the directions formerly mentioned.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Vesicator for drawing out the matter of Venemous bytings of Venemous Beasts, of Tumors, and pestilential sores.

Take

TAke Cantharides pulverized, Euphorbium, Spanish pellitory and pepper, of each two drams and half, of old strong Leven three ounces, of strong Vinegar an ounce and half; Mix all together and make a Vesicator, which ye shall apply a little above the byte or Tumor, venerial or pestilential sore, as is said formerly; providing there be no Inflamation; and let the humours runn as long as they will run.

ARTICLE IV.

Of Pyrotick or potential Cauter.

THe Pyrotick or Potential Cauter, is an outward Medicine, compounded of diverse burning or Eschoratick, Medicines boyled in River water, to evacuate and draw out the Malignant humours of the Body.

It is called *Pyrotick*, which is a Greek word, which signifies a burning *Coal*; because it burns and consumes insensibly the quick flesh, and makes an Eschar or Crust; and also opens, or gives vent to issue forth the matter, or humours.

The quality of Caustick or Burning Medicines is hot in the third or fourth degree, all which I have treated of formerly in the first part, Chap. 21 and 24 in the 4. and 5. Articles.

The quantity of the Eschoratick & Caustick

Medicines shall be according as the Cauters are desired more or less; viz half a pound, one two, or three, or four pounds, the quantity of the water is two pound, for each pound of the Mastick Ingredients.

The way to make a Cauter Potential, is to Infuse the Caustick Medicaments in River water two or three dayes, stirring them often, and thereafter to strain them twice or thrice through a course Linnen cloth; and thereafter to boyl the Liquor on a clear fire, till all the matter be consumed, and the remander become like past, yet not altogether dry, but a little moist, to the end that potential Cauters, may be made of it gross or small, long, or round, or square, or any other shape and figure which ye please; which shall be put in a little glass bottle, well stopped with wax and Leather, which shall be keeped in a dry and hot place, not moist, or otherways the Air will enter; and the Cauters will turn again into water and be useless, and so be unprofitable.

The way to use them, they must be applyed to any place that is needful, and when the disease requires.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make Ambrose Parens soft Cauter, to draw and evacuate gross matter.

Take

TAke ashes of Bean husks, or in stead their stalks, the Ashes of Oakwood well burned of each three pounds: river water twenty four pound, ashes of wine dregs one pound; and four ounces of roch Allom in Pouder, put all in a Kettle, and mix and stirr them altogether, and then add of unquenched Limestone weighing four pound, which being quenched, therein jumble and mix all diverse times, and let them infuse two days stirring them often: That being done, let all boyl a little while, then strain all through a course Cloth, and cast the strained Liquor twice or thrice upon the ashes again, then at last boyl all the strained Liquor in a glassed Earthen or Coper vessel on a clear fire, till all come to the thickness of posset, that it be not altogether hard, but a little soft, then make of it Cauters Potential, big or little, long, round, square, or of what shap you please; and keep them in a clos glass bottle, as is said formerly, that they be not loosed.

The way and time to use these Cauters, is to apply one of them to any part where it is needful, and to let them ly one, two, or three hours; till it hath made an Eschoratick or Crust.

CHAP. X.

Of Baths, half Baths; and washing of Fee and Leggs.

BATHS are outward Medicines prepared with Simple common River, Fountain or Rain water, in which are boyled some simple Medicaments; to which are added wine, Milk, or Oyl; and other Liquors for diverse sorts of diseases.

The quality of the Liquor, is water, wine, Milk, Oyl, and other Liquors.

The quantity is as much as may cover the diseased person all over the Body in the Bath, that is more or less according to the bigness of the diseased person.

The quality of the Simples shall be such as shall be spoken of by and by, or such as the Learned Physician shall think necessary.

The quantity of Roots shall be half a pound, viz. or a handful and a half, of the Leaves a little sheaf or bundle altogether; of Flowers five or six handfuls, of Seeds three or four handfuls, of fruits five or six ounces.

The way to make and use the Bath, is first to fill a Bathing tubb with clean cold water, and then to heat upon a fire in a great

great Caldron a pale or two of water, in which boyl half an hours ſpace the Herbs, and other things needful, which muſt be all boyling hot with the Herbs thrown into the bathing tubb, and the bath being warm, ſet the diſeaſed perſon in it upon a convenient ſeat of Cloths folded often doubled, keeping his head up out of the bath, which ſhall be well covered, and after that, having wipped the patient, lay him by in a warm bed, ſometime alſo anoint the liver of the patient with oyl of Roſes.

The time is in the morning, or at four or five hours Afternoon, for the ſpace of two, three, four, ſix, eight, & fifteen days, according to the Advice of a Phyſician.

Obſerve, that while the Patient is in the bath, he muſt have ſome Perſon continually to attend him, who muſt not quite him for a moment leſt he faint, and unhappily be drowned: As I ſaw befell in this town of *Paris*, in the year 1650. in a houſe where I lodged in the Iſle of the *Palace*, where an honeſt man was in the bath, who fell in a ſwound, when the ſervant Maid went down ſtairs, to anſwer ſome perſon who knocked at the door, and ſo unfortunatly was drowned.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Bath: to cure a Con-

vulsion from Emptineſs and dryneſs.

TAke Roots of Lillies and Marſhmallows, of each a handful and a half; Leaves of Mallows, Marſhmallows, Violets, Pelitory, Lettuce, Purpie and Vine, of each two or three handfuls; Camomil and Melilot of each two handfuls; Seeds of Lint ſeed and Fenugreek of each half a pound, boyl them in a great Cauldron in River or Fountain water, the ſpace of a quarter of an hour, and in end, add four or five pound of common oyl, then throw all into the bath full of water.

Cauſe the ſick perſon enter the Bath naked, or have a Shirt on, and ſit upon a Cuſhion or folded Cloth with his head, out of the bath well covered, and when he cometh out of the bath well covered; and when he cometh out of the bath, lay him in a warm bed, but provock him not to ſweat.

The time you are to detain the ſick perſon in the bath, ſhall be an hour and an half, or two hours, morning and evening, during the ſpace of five or ſix dayes more or leſs; according to the Advice of a Learned Phyſician.

ARTCLE II.

The manner to make and prepare a bath for Scab

Scabs and Itch, and other foulness of the Skin.

TAke leaves of patience, Fumitorie Pellitory, Beets, and scabious of each six or seven handfuls; The four cold seeds of each five ounces, boyle them all a quarter of an hour in a Caldron full of water, and then pour them in the bath, to be used eight or fifteen dayes, morning and evening in manner aboveſaid.

Remarke; that before the patient be bathed, he muſt be purged, and let blood by advice of a Phyſician.

ARTICLE III.

Of half BATHS.

HAlf Baths are outward Medicines prepared like whole Baths, and there is no difference but that the whole Body is put in the whole Bath, and that the half of the Bodie in the half Bath, that is, to the loins and lower belly, and all the upper parts of the body are dry, and the thighs and leggs as is proper for diverſe diſeaſes of theſe parts.

The quality of the liquor is common or ſteeled water, milk, and whey, oyl, wine, and Aquavitæ.

The quality of the Roots, leaves, flowers,

ers, and seeds is hot, cold, softning, carminative, cooling, refreshing, binding, as the Physician shall think expedient.

The quality of the water or other liquor alone is two or three pales, but mixed with other liquor, is the half of the one and half of the other, and three parts of water and a fourth part of Milk or Oyle.

The way to make a half bath, is to take a vessel made of purpose, or to cut half a puncheon in two, and to fill it with water or other liquor, of sufficient proportion, and then to boyle in a Caldron on a clear fire, the Roots and leaves needful in half a pale of water, and in end to pour it in the half Bath.

The way to use it is to set these parts of the diseased person in the half Bath, it being warm, on a Cushion or a convenient seat, and let him sit as is shewed in the use of the whole Bath, and after that to put him in a bed.

The time requisit and necessary, to stay in the half bath is two hours or thereby.

ARTICLE IV

To make a half Bath to ease the pain of the Kidneys, caused by sand or stone.

TAke leaves of Malows, Marshmallows, Violets, Pellitory, water Parsley, Groundsel, Vines of each three handfuls; Flowers

Flowers of Camomil and Melilot, of each halfa handfull, of Linseed and Fennugreek, of each three ounces, and two ounces of each of the four greater cold seeds; Let all boyle in a middle size Caldron almost half full of water for a quarter of an hour, and in end add of cows milk an English Gallon, and then put it all into the half Bath, The manner to use it, is shewed in the preceeding Article, the time during an hour and a half or two hours.

Observe, that bags may be made of course Linnen cloth, in which the boyled Herbs may be put, to be applyed to the Kidneys, while the patient is in the half Bath.

Remarke, as also, for wealthy and rich persons sometimes half baths are made or prepared of milk alone, which is an excellent remedy.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make a half bath for Women in Child-bed.

TAke leaves of Mint, Calamint, Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Motherwort, Agrimonie, of each a handfull; Flowers of Camomil, Melilot and Dill, of each three pugils, a handfull of barley, and as much bran, boyle all for a quarter of an hour in a Caldron

dron of common water, and then pour all into the half Bath.

The time to put the woman into this bath, is three weeks after that she is brought to bed, and that for two dayes, morning and at four afternoon, and for two dayes after that, make for her the following Bath.

Take roots of the greater Comfrey and Knot-grass, of each three ounces, or half an handful: Leaves of Plantain, Knot-grass, Sheepherds purse, Mullin, horse taile, of each a handful; Flowers of Myrtles, Pomegranates, and red Roses, of each three pigils; nut Galls, & Cypress nuts of each two ounces: Roch Alom, bark of Cassia or Cinamon, Pomegranate rynds, Cushie-neel, of each three ounces; Sperma cæte, an ounce and a half; and as much of Bole-armen and Dragons blood; boyl all in steeled water, for half an hour in a cauldron; Then put all into the half bath to be used in the manner and time, as above said.

Observe, that such half baths, are very excellent for Ladies when they arise from Child-bed. Remark also, that knowing how to prepare these Baths and half Baths, all other sorts may be prepared for diverse malades.

ARTICLE VI.

The way and manner to make a Bath or washing for the feet or leggs for to cause sleep.

Tak

TAke leaves of Lettuce. Violets, Purpie and Vines, of each five or ſix handfulls; of the four greater cold ſeeds of each two ounces; flowers of Violets and Waterlillies, of each three pugils; five or ſix heads of black Poppie ſtamped, boyl them altogether in ſix Engliſh quarts of River or Fountain Water, a quarter of an hour; then put all into a great baſon or fit veſſel, and the bath is made.

The way to uſe this bath, is after this manner, the Feet and Leggs muſt be waſhed with it, rubbing or waſhing ſtill downward for the ſpace of half an hour, and then to wrap them in a warm linnen cloth, not wipping them at all, and lay the patient in bed.

CHAP. XI,
Of Stoves and Perfumes.

STOves are outward Medicines prepared of the Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds convenient, of which the vapour is received, making the patient ſit on a cloſs ſtool, to provoke or ſtop the ordinary courſes, or help the Hemerrhoids.

The liquor of the Decoction is River or Fountain Water.

The quantity ſhall be 8. Engliſh quarts.

The quality of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, ſhall be ſuch as are taught in

in the following examples.

The quantity shall be of Roots a handfull, of Leaves five or six handfuls, of Seeds half a handfull, and of Flowers an handful.

The way to make it, is to boyl the herbs in a pan a large quarter of an hour, on a clear fire. The way to use it, is to set the pan in a closs stool, and set the patient naked upon it to receive the vapours which arises from the said Decoction.

It must be used twice a day, *viz.* Morning and at four afternoon, for an hour or two; the time is two, three, or four dayes together.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Suffumigation to provoke the Courses.

TAke Roots of Mugwort, Rosemary and Sage equal parts, in all a handful; Leaves of Sage, Rue, Savorie, Mugwort, Hyssop, or Feverfoil, Hore-hound, Germander of each half a handful; of Savin a handfull; Seeds of Broom and Stœchas of each three ounces; Flowers of Camomil and Melilot of each three pugils. Boyl all in five English quarts of water, and two quarts of white Wine, in a convenient vessel; and use it as is taught already.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Suffumigation to stop the excessive Courses.

TAke Roots of Knot-grass, and Horse-tail six or seven; Leaves of Knot-grass, Plantain, Mouse-ear, Horse-tail, Mullin, Shepherds-purse of each a handful, red Roses two handfuls; Flowers of Mirtles and Pomegranates of each three pugils; Galls and Cypress-nuts of each two ounces, barks of Pomegranates one ounce and an half: Boyl all in seven English quarts of steelled water; and use it as is taught already; and at the time and what manner formerly prescribed.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Stove to ease the pain of the Emeroids.

TAke six English quarts of Milk, and boyl it in leaves of Mallows an handful; of Mullien and Lettuce of each two handfuls; Lint-seed and Fennugreek of each three ounces; Flowers of Camomil and Melilot of each three Pugils: To be used in the time and manner as is formerly mentioned.

Observe, to provoke and stop the Emeroids, use the two Stoves in the first and 2d. Articles.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE IV.
Of Perfumes.

PErfumes are outward Medicines, made up of convenient Gums and Pouders, which being mixt together and cast upon burning Coals, send out a smoak proper for curing several diseases.

The quality of the Gums, are Storax, Labdanum, Benjamin, Turpentin, Rosin, Frankincense, Myrrh, Galbanum, Assa Fœtida, the quantity is an half ounce, or an ounce.

The quality of the Pouders shall be taught in the following Articles, the quantity is three drams, or half an ounce.

The way to prepare them, is to Incorporat the Gums with the pouders together, and make them up in little round balls, or of any shap you please.

The way to use them, is to lay them on burning coals, and let the patient receive the Smoak for three or four dayes at morning, and four Afternoon.

ARTICLE V.
The manner to make a Perfume to strengthen and dry the Brain.

TAke Juniper, Gum, Mastick, Benjamin, and red Roses in small Pouder of each

a

a dram; Turpentine an ounce: Incorporat altogether, and make Troches, or little round bullets; put them upon a choſſing diſh of burning Coals to make them ſmoak.

The patient muſt hold his head above the choffing diſh and retain the ſmoak, keeping a large Cloth above the Head in manner of a Veil, that ſo the ſmoak may be keeped together, and not Diſſipat; ſo it will have a greater Operation. The time it muſt be done is in the morning after breakfaſt, and at four in the Afternoon, during the ſpace of three or four dayes.

ARTICLE VI.

The manner to make Perfumes, to cure the remainder of the French Pox.

TAke Vermilion two ounces, Storax and Benjamin made in Pouder of each one ounce, of Turpentine an ounce; Incorporate them all well together, and make Troches, and the Perfume is made.

The manner to uſe it, is to put one of theſe Troches on clear burning coals in a choffing diſh, and let the patient receive the ſmoak, he being ſet on a Tunn covered about with a cloth; the time is Morning and Afternoon, the ſpace of eight days, or as the Phyſician ſhal think fit.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make a Perfume for fits of the Mother.

TAke Storax and Benjamin of each a dram, Troches of Gallia Moſchata half a ſcruple, Civet three grains, and with half an ounce of the Muſcilage of Tragacanth, make balls; which ye ſhall put on coals, in a choffing diſh, and the party is to receive the ſume at the privy parts, through a large mouth'd funnel, with a narrow vent; having a ſpecial care that the Patient be covered, ſo that the ſmoak come not to the noſe.

Obſerve, that it is an excellent remedy for the ſame diſeaſe, to cauſe the patient receive at the noſe the ſmoak of the warts which grow upon Horſes leggs, made in a pouder, and burnt upon hot coals.

ARTICLE VIII.

The manner to make a perfuming pot to give a good ſmell in a chamber, and to prevent and preſerve againſt evil Air.

TAke Benjamin and Storax of each an ounce, ten or twelve Cloves bruiſed, Citron and Orange pills of each three or four little pieces, Roſe water ſeven or eight ſpoonfuls; then put all together in a perfuming bottle, or a ſaucer, on a choffing diſh

dish, in which there is a little fire of charcoal, which ye may put in any place ye please, and it will yeeld a most pleasant smell, especially if they add to it five or six grains of Musk and Amber-grease.

Another more easie for the same purpose.

TAke ten or twelve Cloves bruised, four or five little pieces of citron rinds, five or six spoonfuls of Rosewater, putting all in a saucer on a chossing dish, with fire of charcoal; So knowing to make these, diverse other suffumigations and Perfumes may be made for diverse Diseases.

CHAP. XII.
Of INJECTIONS.

INjections are outward Medicines made with Oyles, Juices, Waters and Decoctions of diverse Simples, for running ulcers and Wounds, and diverse other diseases of the Body. They are so called, because they are injected in the parts, as in the neck of the Womb, and yard of a Man.

The quantity of the Oyles, Juices, Waters and Decoctions is hot or cold, according as the Disease requireth.

The quantity of the Decoctions shall be for great parts, as Wounds in the Breast or Side, or for the Matrix, a half pound or a pound. For diverse Injections for middle sorts

forts of parts, as for the bladder, yard, and Fistula's in the thighs, leggs, four ounces; For divetse Injections, and for the least parts, as for the Ears two or three drops of Oyl, and of the Decoction a little half spoonful. The way and time to use them shal be shewen in the following Articles,

ARTICLE I.

The way to make an Injection mundificative, for cleansing Wounds made by Gun-shot.

TAke Roots of round Birthwort an ounce, leaves of Agrimony, Pimpernel, Betony, Wormwood, Plantain, Mouse-ear, Bugle, Levany, Millefoyl, St. Johnswort, Centory of each half a handful: Boyl all in three English pynts of Barley water, till a third part be consumed; then strain them, and in the strained Liquor dissolve Honey of Roses three ounces, Aloes Hepatick in pouder three drams; then let it boyl a little space, and the Injection is made.

The manner or way to use it, is to inject a little of it in the wound with a Syringe at morning and afternoon, for three or four dayes, more or less according as the wound is foul or clean.

Observe, that it will be much to the purpose, to mix in a pound of the Decoction two ounces of thin Egyptiack liquid, when the wounds and Ulcers are very foul and stinking.

Observe

Observe likewise, that in wounds of the Breast there must not be put Centory nor Wormwood, Aloes, and such like bitter simples must not be used, because they are not good for the Breast.

ARTICLE II,

The manner to make an Injection Annodin, to ease the pain, and to cleanse a Gennorae that is sharp and Matterie, and to cure Virulent and stinking Ulcers of the privy Parts.

TAke of Simple Hydromel four ounces, and as much Cows Milk, Syrup of dryed red Roses and Wormwood of each one ounce, water of Plantain, Water-Lillie and Henbane of each an ounce and a half, mix altogether and the Injection is made? which is to be Injected in the parts with a Convenient Syrup, morning and evening for three or four dayes.

Observe, that when you would only cleanse stinking and Virulent Ulcers, the Injection is to be made of simple Hydromel and Syrup of Wormwood, but when you would cleanse strongly, there must be added two ounces of Ægypriack, to each pound of the Injection, and also when there is need of easing pain, the Injection must be made of Cows milk alone.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make an Astringent Injection to stop excessive Courses.

Take

forts of parts, as for the bladder, yard, and Fistula's in the thighs, leggs, four ounces; For divetse Injections, and for the leaft parts, as for the Ears two or three drops of Oyl, and of the Decoction a little half spoonful. The way and time to use them shal be shewen in the following Articles,

ARTICLE I.

The way to make an Injection mundificative, for cleansing Wounds made by Gun-shot.

TAke Roots of round Birthwort an ounce, leaves of Agrimony, Pimpernel, Betony, Wormwood, Plantain, Mouse-ear, Bugle, Levany, Millefoyl, St. Johnswort, Centory of each half a handful: Boyl all in three English pynts of Barley water, till a third part be consumed; then strain them, and in the strained Liquor dissolve Honey of Roses three ounces, Aloes Hepatick in pouder three drams; then let it boyl a little space, and the Injection is made.

The manner or way to use it, is to inject a little of it in the wound with a Syringe at morning and afternoon, for three or four dayes, more or less according as the wound is foul or clean.

Observe, that it will be much to the purpose, to mix in a pound of the Decoction two ounces of thin Egyptiack liquid, when the wounds and Ulcers are very foul and stinking.

Observe

Observe likewise, that in wounds of the Breast there must not be put Centory nor Wormwood, Aloes, and such like bitter simples must not be used, because they are not good for the Breast.

ARTICLE II,

The manner to make an Injection Annodin, to ease the pain, and to cleanse a Gennorae that is sharp and Matterie, and to cure Virulent and stinking Ulcers of the privy Parts.

TAke of Simple Hydromel four ounces, and as much Cows Milk, Syrup of dryed red Roses and Wormwood of each one ounce, water of Plantain, Water-Lillie and Henbane of each an ounce and a half, mix altogether and the Injection is made? which is to be Injected in the parts with a Convenient Syrup, morning and evening for three or four dayes.

Observe, that when you would only cleanse stinking and Virulent Ulcers, the Injection is to be made of simple Hydromel and Syrup of Wormwood, but when you would cleanse strongly, there must be added two ounces of Ægyptiack, to each pound of the Injection, and also when there is need of easing pain, the Injection must be made of Cows milk alone.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make an Astringent Injection to stop excessive Courses.

Take

TAke Leaves of plantain, Mullien, Shepherds purſe; Agrimony and Wormwood of each a handful, of red Roſes half a handful, Flowers of Pomegranats, and Mirtles, Gals and Cypres nutts of each half an ounce; Boyl all in an Engliſh quart of ſteelled Water, a quarter of an hour; then ſtrain it, and add honey of Roſes two ounces, Aloes and Myrrh in ſmall Pouder of each a dram, and the Injection is made, to be injected in the neck of the Womb, morning and evening for three or four dayes; Note, after the ſame manner may Injections be made for diverſe wounds.

Obſerve, that it is an excellent Remedy for Deafneſs, in the beginning to drop into the Ear with a pen two or three drops of Oyl of bitter Almonds, and then to ſtop it with Cotton, a little before the diſeaſed perſon go to bed.

CHAP. XIII.
Of a Frontal.

A Frontal is an outward Medicine, which is applyed to the forehead, made of Flowers and Seeds bruiſed, or of Decoctions of Plants, or of Oyls and Oyntments for hot and violent pains of the head; to cauſe ſleep, and to eaſe the pains of the head coming from cold. The quality of the Seeds, Flowers, Oyls, Oyntments and

and plants, neceſſary for making the Decoction of the Frontal, is hot and cold according as the diſeaſe requireth.

The quantity of the plants, viz. is of Roots ſix or ſeven, of Leaves four or five handfuls, of Flowers three or four pugils; of Seeds half an ounce, of Oyls and Oyntment, each half an ounce.

The Liquor to make the Decoction, is River or Fountain water.

The quantity is an Engliſh pynt, as hath been very often obſerved, the way to make and uſe an Frontal, is firſt having ſtamped and bruiſed the Flowers, Seeds and Plants, which are firſt boyled, brayed in a mortar with a wooden piſtel, they muſt be ſpread on a Linnen cloth; and then ſprinkle them with common Vinegar or Oxycrat, or Roſe-vinegar, and apply them to the face or forehead.

The time to renew it every two hours, eſpecially when it is dry, and about the time of ſleep.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Frontal for eaſing Violent pains of the head in hot Fevers.

TAke Seeds of Lettuce and Purpie of each two drams, and as much of the Seeds of Citrul and Melons, ſtamp them in a morter, and then cut in pieces the Flowers of water-lillies and Violets, of

each three pugils; and beat them with the seeds, droping upon them by little and little Vinegar of the Rose, and all being made in manner of a past, fold them in a linnen cloth doubled, and having sprinkled them with Rose-vinegar, apply it to the brow of the Patient, renewing it every two hours, or when it becometh dry.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Frontal, to cause sleep.

TAke Leaves of Lettuce, Henbane, Betony and Roses, cutted in smal little pieces of each an pugil, four or five heads of black poppie beaten, and the four greater cold Seeds of each a dram husked and bruised, steep these half an hour in half a pound of Oxyrrhodin, that is Vinegar and Rosewater, fold all in a double Linnen cloth and the Frontal is made.

The manner and time to be used and applyed to the forehead is at the ordinar time of rest.

Another for the same effect.

Take Conserve of Water-lillies six drams, Conserve of Roses half an ounce, Flowers of white Poppy two pugils. Stamp them together in a mortar, with a little of the Oyntments of Poplars and make

make an Frontal, to be used as the former.

ARTICLE III.

The Manner to make a Frontal, to help pains of the head proceeding from cold.

TAke Roots of Galingal and Peony of each five or six; Leaves of Betonie, Sage, Hyssop; Marjoram, Laurel, Baum, of each a pugil, Seeds of Coriander and Fennel of each two drams, Flowers of Camomil, Lavender and Melilot of each two pugils: Boyl them together in Whitewine and water of each half a pound, till almost all the Liquor be spent, then stamp it in a mortar, and infold it in a Linnen cloth doubled, and the Frontal is made.

The manner to use it, is to apply it to the Forehead and Temples moderately warm.

The time is in the morning, and after midday, and at night going to bed.

Observe, that the use of those Frontals is no ways proper for old Persons, nor to such as have a very moist brain, especially in Winter; but for young Cholerick persons and those who have great pain of the Head caused of hot and violent diseases.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Collyres or Eye Medicines.

COllyres are outward Medicines, compounded of Juices, Infusions, Decoctions, distilled Waters, and Pouders proper for diseases of the Eyes.

The quality of the Juices, Infusions, Decoctions, distilled Waters, and Pouders, shall be cold or hot as the Physician desireth.

The quantity of the Juices, Infusions Decoctions and distilled Waters, necessary for to make a Collyre, of the Liquors three four or five ounces, of the Pouders the weight of half a dram or a dram.

The way to make and prepare an Collyre, is to draw the Juices of proper and agreeable simples, or infuse, or boyl, or distil them, and afterwards to mix with them the Pouders when they are needful, and bring them to the form of a Liniment, Oyntment, or Cataplasme, or Pultise.

The way to use them, is to drop some of the Waters prepared into the corner of the Eyes, or to bath them with a linnen ragg, and then leave it on the part, or then to blow into the Eyes with a Quill, one of the convenient Pouders according to the Advice of a Physician.

The time to use it, is especially in the Morning, and at four Afternoon, and in great Inflamations from two hours too two hours.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a cooling and a diſcaſſing Collyre to ſtop Deſluctions, and for Inflamation of the eyes.

TAke Plantain and Roſewater of each three or four ſpoonfuls, Water of Henbane two ſpoonfuls, the white of a freſh egg, white Troches of Rhaſis half a dram, mix all together and the Collyre is made.

The way to uſe it, is, ſteep thin Linnen raggs in it and bath the Eyes, and then apply them upon the eyes.

The time is in the Morning, Afternoon, and at night, and once every two hours, when the Inflamation is great.

It is alſo a good remedy for redneſs and pain in the Eyes, to take five or ſix ſpoonfuls of clear water, in which is melted a dram of white Vitriol called Eye Coperas, and drop three or four drops of it into the eye, cloſing the eye a little after it, two or three times a day.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make an excellent Collyre, for clearing the Eye ſight.

TAke Leaves of Eyebright three handfulls, Celidon, Fennel, Vervaine, ſiler-mountain of each a handful, of Rue and

and Baum of each a handful, Cloves, Maces and long Pepper of each three drams: Steep these in Rosewater and whitewine, of each eight ounces, for eight dayes in a warm place or in horses dung, and then distil them in *Balneo Mariæ* with a slow fire, and the Collyre is made.

The manner and time to use it, is to take of the water at each time three or four spoonfuls, and dipp a double Linnen ragg in it, and then bath and foment the Eyes with it at morning, Afternoon, and at night.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Collyre for the itch of the Eye-lids, and for wounds of the Eyes.

TAke three spoonfuls of white wine, and as much Rose water, a dram of Aloes, Hepatick; half a dram of Frankincense made to pouder, Camphire two grains: Mix them all very well together, and it is made. The manner and time to use it, is to bath the Eyes with it, with a linnen rag doubled, and leave it upon it, bathing twice a day, for one or two dayes, or untill the disease be healed.

An other for the same effect.

Take a dram of Antimony prepared, and made in small pouder, steep it half an hour in

in four spoonfuls of clear water, and bath the Eyes with a linnen cloth; morning and evening, for three or four dayes.

Observing the method of these, all others may be made.

CHAP. XV.

Of Gargarisms and Masticators.

GArgarisms are outward medicines compounded of distilled waters or Decoctions of diverse Simples, in which is dissolved Syrup, Honey, vinegar, or verjuice, for diverse diseases of the Mouth, Gums or Jaw; and Throat.

The quality of the distilled Waters, Decoctions, Syrups, and Honey, is cold or hot, according to the intention of the learned Physician.

The quantity of the Water and Decoction is a pound of Syrups, honey, or one, two, or three ounces, of vinegar four or five sponfuls; and of verjuice as much.

The way to make a Gargarism is to take the distilled Waters or Decoctions, and mix the Syrups or Honey with them, as also the vinegar and verjuice.

The way and manner to use the Gargarism, is to wash and gargarise the mouth or throat, without swallowing any of it, but spitting it out again; the time to use it, is in the morning, or mid-day, and night, or any time when there is need of it.

ARTICLE I.

The way or manner to make a drawing Gargarism, to purge the head of much phlegme.

TAke Roots of Elecampane three or four, and as much Turbith; Leaves of Origanie, Hyssop, Sage, Betony of each an handful; Seeds of Cartham half an ounce, four fat Figgs cutted in small pieces; let all boyl in half a pound of Hydromel, or Water and Honey, a little space; then strain it, and in the strained liquor, mix the root of Pyrethrum in pouder a dram, of long pepper half a dram, and the Gargarism is made. The manner and time to use it, is to wash the mouth with it each morning, being a little warm, for the space of eight or fifteen dayes.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a drying Gargarism: for to wash the mouth, and cure the Ulcers of the French Pox.

TAke bark of Guajack wood an ounce, Root of Sarsaparilla half an ounce, Liquorice an ounce, red Roses half a handful; Flowers of Rosemary and Sage, of each a pugil: Boyl all in a pound of River water for half a quarter of an hour; strain and dissolve in it of syrup of dryed red Roses and worm-

Wormwood of each an ounce and an half, and the Gargarism is made. Wash the mouth with it five or six times a day.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make an astringent Gargarism for the squinance, and falling of the Pallat.

TAke a handful of Barley, Leaves of Plantain, Bramble, red Roses of each an handful, Seeds of Quinces, and leaves of Myrtles of each a pugil; Boyl them in a pound of River Water, for half a quarter of an hour; Then strain and dissolve Syrup of dryed Roses two ounces, Rose vinegar an ounce, wash the mouth with it five or six times a day.

ARTICLE IV.

Of a Masticator.

A Masticator is an outward Medicine compounded of Simples sharp and subtile substance, made in pouder and mixed with honey, Juice, or any other Liquor, and made in past in long or round balls, to be chewed to the end to draw & purge abundance of watry humours from the brain.

The quality of the Simples is hot, viz. Mustardseed, Pellitory of Spain, white and black pepper, Ginger and other such like.

The quantity of the Pouders of such

things is two, three, or four drams, of honey, Juice, or other Liquor an sufficient quantity, as much as will make them in bullets.

The way to use them is to roll and chew them in the mouth from one side to another, to spit often, and let the water run out, and at last to wash the mouth with water or wine,

The time is in the morning fasting, for the space of half an hour, and for the space of eight or ten dayes, or as long as it is needful.

ARTICLE V.

The manner to make a Masticator, to draw and discharge in great abundance Phlegme from the head.

TAke Orrice root two drams, long Pepper, Mustard-seed, Spanish Pellitory, Agarick all in Pouder of each a dram; Mix them with honey as much as to make them in balls or Tablets, and use it as is formerly shewed.

Observe, for the same effect a piece of Spanish Pellitory alone will serve for the same purpose, which hath been infused all night in strong vinegar, and so will the the Leaves of Sage or Tobacco chewed in the morning fasting, and all is to be done by advice of the Physician.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Dentifrices or Tooth-Aches

DEntifirices are outward Medicines, compounded and made up of distilled waters alone, or with Pouders alone, or mixed with honey, or Syrup of dryed Roses, in form of Opiat, or dry Troches made again in Pouder, to cleanse, make white, and fasten the Tooth.

The quality of the Medicines requisite, for Dentifrices, are especially cleansing and drying.

The quantity of the waters is eight ounces when it is to be used long, of the Pouders alone half an ounce, or an ounce when they are to be used divers times, and as much when they are mixed with honey of Syrup a sufficient quantity, to make a thick Opiat or Troches.

The way to make Dentifrices and use them, shall be shewed in the following Articles.

The proper time to use them, is in the morning fasting, and before and after meat.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make Liquid Dentifrices, to cleanse, whiten and fasten the Tooth.

Take

TAke ſalt-gem four ounces, Allum three ounces, Corral, Tartar, Citron Pills, half an ounce, burnt Harts-horn, Chriſtall of each two drams, Vinegar four ounces, Roſewater ſix ounces: Diſtil all in Water, in a cruked Curbit with a gentle fire, and the Dentifrice is made.

The way and time to uſe it, is to take a ſpoonful or two and put in a little Saucer, and then to dip in it a clean Linnen ragg, and rubb the Teeth with it at morning and before and after meat.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make a Dentifrice to cleanſe and make white the Teeth.

TAke rough Allum half an ounce, Dragons blood three drams, Myrrh two drams and a half, Cinnamon and Maſtick of each a dram; make all in ſmall and ſubtile Pouder, and mix all with a ſufficient quantity of honey and make an Opiat, with which ye ſhall rubb the Teeth every morning, and after that to waſh the mouth in Wine and eſpecially in the morning.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Dentifrice in Pouder.

TAke Cryſtal prepared two dams, Bay ſalt and rough Alum, of each a dram and a half,

half, red and white Corral of each a dram, Pumice stone and Cuttle-fish bone of each half a dram, Orrice Florentine, and Cushie-neel, and Cannel of each two scruples, prepared Pearls one scruple, of Musk and Ambergreese of each five grains; make all in pouder, and rub the teeth with a little of it every morning, and then wash them with white Wine.

Observe, if it be for Women the Musk and Ambergreese must not be added.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Errhines or Nose Medicines.

ERrhines are outward Medicines appropriat to the Nose, compounded of distilled Waters, Juices and Decoctions of diverse simples, pouders alone are mixed with Gum or Wax, to purge the Brain, or draw out the gross matter at the Nose, or cleanse the Nose, and cure the proper diseases of it, as Polypus, Ozæna, and other Ulcers in it.

There are three sorts of Errhines; first, Liquid; 2d: Dry, or in pouder: 3d: Solid, or like a Tent or Emplaster.

The quality of the Simples; Juices, distilled Waters, and pouders, are ordinarly hot sometimes, and sometimes cold, for inflamations in the Nose.

The quantity of Decoctions, Juices, Waters

Waters distilled, for each time half an ounce, and for diverse times four or five ounces, and pouders for each time a scruple, for diverse times 1, 2 or 3 drams.

The way to prepare the Decoctions, Juices, and distilled Waters and Pouders, hath been taught formerly, in other Remedies, and shall be shewed and described more particularly in the following Articles.

The way to use them is to snuff, or draw up into the nose the waters (or liquid Errhines) having water in the mouth, that none of them run into the mouth; And so must the pouders with a pen or such like. The solid Errhines must be put up in the Nose, and tyed with a threed to draw them out when need requires, and if there be any byting found in the nose, draw them out, then cast in a little common water, or anointed with a little Oyl of Roses.

And the time of using the liquid Errhines is in the morning fasting, being purged and let blood before taken. As also the pouders, except the disease be urgent, to be used in every hour; As for example, except in Apoplexie and Lethargy; Likewise for the solid and emplasticks every hour, and then they may be used at any time when the disease requires.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make liquid Errhines to draw and

and purge phlegme from the Brain.

TAke Roots of Spainish pellitory, and Orrice of each two or three; Leaves of Penny royal, Calamint, and Origanie of each a handful; Flowers of Rosemary and Stœchas of each a pugil, Agarick troches a dram; Boyl these in water and white Wine of each eight ounces, for half a quarter of an hour, then strain and dissolve in it honey of Rosemary and Squilitick of each three ounces, to be used at need.

The manner and time to use it, is to draw a little of it into up the nose, the mouth being full of water, in the morning fasting, during the space of a quarter of an hour, after bleeding and Purging according to the Advice of a Learned Physician.

Observe that after use of these Errhines, any pain be found in the Nose, there must be snuffed up into it clean water or Oyl of Roses, and such as have any virulent Ulcer in the Nose must use Liquid, to wit, drying and cleansing, but not attractive, according to the Advice of many Learned Physicians.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make Errhines in Pouder, or Snuff to awaken Persons sick of Apoplexie and Lethargy.

TAke white and black Hellebor of each a scruple,

ſcruple; of Euphorbium half a ſcruple, and dry Orrice half a dram; make all in very ſmall Pouder, and blow a little of it in the Noſe with a reed or pen.

Obſerve, that to draw and purge the Brain filled with Phlegme, you muſt uſe Tobacco in Pouder and ſnuff it up the noſe

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make ſolid Errhines or Emplaſticks, to ſtop the Flux of bleeding of the noſe.

TAke Bole-armen and dragons blood of each a dram, red Roſes and Pomegranat flowers as much; the white of an Egg, and hare of an Hair: Mix all together and make Errhines like a Tent to put into the Noſe tyed to a threed, that they may be drawn out when you pleaſe.

Obſerve that ye may make any ſort of Errhines following the Model of theſe generally taught in the beginning of the Chapter.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Peſſaries.

PEſſaries are outward Medicines, proper for the neck and Body of the Mother, Compounded of Roots, Herbs, Seeds, Flowers, and Juices drawn from them; Gums, Oyntments, Confections, Pouders and

and honey; Incorporat together with Cotton, Carded wool and Linnen to provoke or stop the Courses of Women, and to cure diseases of the neck and body of the Marrix.

The quality of Roots, Herbs, Seeds, Flowers and Juices, Gums, Pouders and honey, shall be hot or cold, according to the intent of the Physician.

The quantity of Roots, Herbs, Seeds, Flowers, to make two Pessaries that they may be changed, is two or three, Herbs half a handful; Seeds a dram; Flowers one or two pugils, Juices two or three ounces, of Gums an dram, of Oyntments an ounce, Confections three drams or half an ounce, Pouders one, two, or three drams, honey one, two, or three ounces, Cotton or wool carded sufficient to make a Pessarie

The way to make a Pessarie, is to Incorporat the Juices, Gums, Pouders, Oyntments, Confections with Cotton or wool carded, or to fold the Herbs, Roots, Seeds and Flowers, being boyled in a Linnen cloth, or to boyl the Juices in honey to a due consistence, solid enough in a Plat or Earthen vessel, or frying pan on a slow fire, joyning sometimes convenient pouders, and of all together make a Pessarie fitting: and tye a cord at the one end to draw it out when it is time, which shall be more clearly taught In the following example: The

The time to use it, is at any hour when the disease requireth it, especially at night, when the Patient is in bed, and to leave it there for six, seven or eight hours, during the space of three or four dayes.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make a Pessarie to provoke the Courses.

TAke Juice of Mercurie and Mugwort of each an ounce and a half, in which mix the Root of Elecampane and lesser Galingal in pouder of each a dram and a half: Incorporat all with Cotton or wool carded, and infold all in a small Linnen ragg, or a piece of red Taffata of convenient bigness and length agreeable to be put in the place, at the end of each tye a ribband or such like of threed or silk.

The way to use them, is to put them into the neck of the mother one after an other, having a small Ribband that they may be drawn out at pleasure.

The time is two or three dayes before the accustomed time, and when the Patient goeth to bed or if she doth keep Chamber and Bed, and that the accidents of obstructing of the Courses urge, one of these Pessaries may be used, at six hours in the morning, and three hours after that it must be taken out, and an other must be

be put in. And Observe that to keep them fresh and strong, they must be steeped in Juice of Mercury or Mugwort.

Another for the same use.

TAke Juice of Mercury two ounces, common honey an ounce and a half, of Myrrh one dram, of Savine and Dittanie of each two Scruples, of Bay-berries and Gith of each half a dram, *Hiera picra* a dram; all made in pouder: Incorporat them with these Juices and honey with Cotton or wool, and use them in time and manner mentioned.

Another,

TAke leaves of Mercurie three handfuls, cut them small, then beat them in a mortar, and fold them in a linnen cloth, and make pessaries, one or moe, and drop them into the juice of Mercurie, when ye use them.

Another.

TAke an ounce and an half of the pouder of an Ox gall, and with cotton make a pessarie, which ye shall fold in a small linnen cloth, which ye shall use as hath been said.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make Pessaries to stop the Courses.

Take

TAke Counteſſes Oyntment an ounce, Bolle-armen, Dragons blood of each a dram, pouder of Pomegranats flowers, Hypoſticis, Roſes, Myrtles of each half a dram; incorporate all together, and make one or two peſſaries, to be uſed as is ſhewed formetly.

Another for the ſame Effect.

TAke Leaves of knot-graſs, Plantain, Cinkfoyl and Mullien of each half a handful; cut them very ſmall, beat and ſtamp them in a mortar, and fold them in a clean Linnen cloth, and make one or two Peſſaries, which ye ſhall dip in Juice of Plantain when ye would uſe them.

Obſerve, that when ye cannot get juice of ſuch herbs as in winter, a ſtrong Decoction will ſerve.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make ſofiening Peſſaries to ſoften the Tumors of the neck of the Mother.

TAke new freſh Butter an ounce, Marrow of a Hart, Dukes and Capons greaſe of each half an ounce, the yolks of two Eggs. Oyls of Lillies and Orrice of each an ounce: make all boyl in a plat or Earthen Veſſel with a ſlow fire, tillit become very thick, and at laſt add Lintſeed and Fenugreek in Pouder of each a dram: incoporat

Incorporat all together, and with cotton or wool carded make Pessaries, tying a ribband to them to be used as formerly.

ARTICLE IV:

The manner to make excellent Pessaries for Suffucation of the Mother.

TAke honey of Mercury an ounce, Turpentine half an ounce, *Hiera picra* and *Diaphœnicon* of each a dram and a half, Castor half a dram: Incorporat all together and with Cotton make Pessaries as hath been shewed.

Observe, that according to the general Rules and examples particularly here before taught, one may make, prepare and prescrive all other sorts of Pessaries.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Suppositors.

A Suppositor is an outward Medicine proper for the Fundament, compounded of honey, common or Gem salt, *Hiera* and pouders of sharp Medicaments, to open the Belly and cure other diseases of the body; and especially of the Fundament.

The quality of the Ingredients is hot.

The quantity of the Honey is one or two ounces for diverse Suppositors, of Salt

n

and other pouders a dram or two.

The way to make a Suppositor, is to boyl the Honey in a pan or convenient vessel with a slow fire till it become thick, adding to it by little and little the pouders, and incorporat all well together with a Spatula, and then to make Suppositors of it, of bigness fit to be put into the Fundament, and the length of it half a finger, having a threed at the end to draw them out more easily.

They are put into the Fundament at all times and at all hours when needful.

ARTICLE I.

The manner to make Suppositors to open the Belly, for such as cannot or will not take Clysters.

TAke an ounce of common honey, and boyl it on a slow fire in a Saucer or earthen vessel, or a pan till it grow thick, adding in end, of *Hiera picra* and bay salt, of each half a dram: Incorporat all together, and then make Suppositors and tye a threed or ribband to the one end, and then anoint them with fresh butter or common Oyl, and put them into the Fundament.

Another for little Children.

Take a stalk from the side of a Beet, and make a Suppositor of fit bigness and length to

to be put in the Fundament, then anoint it with butter or Oyl to be used at need; a little piece of Castile soap is used for the same.

ARTICLE II.

The manner to make strong Suppositors to cause void a Clyster, retained and hard Excrements, to awaken Lethargick and Apoplectick persons, and open the Hemerrhoids.

TAke Honey of Squils an ounce; boyl it thick; and in end add to it Pouder of Euphorbium a scruple, Salt Gem half a dram, *Hiera Diacolocynthidos* a scruple Incorporat all together and make Suppositors.

Observe, that keeping the form prescrived; Suppositors may be made for other purposes.

CHAP. XX.

OF CLYSTERS.

A Clyster is an outward Medicine proper for the Fundament, and is commonly called a Lavement or washing, because it washeth and cleanseth the Belly and Intrals, compounded of simple Liquor or Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Seeds, Flowers, in which is dissolved Oyl, Honey, Sugar, Butter, Grease, Electuaries, Con-

Confections, Pouders, Yolks of Eggs, to heat, cool, ease, soften, open, bind, cause sleep, nourish and purge.

The quality of the Liquor is River or Fountain water, strong Wine, Milk, Oyl, Broth of a Pullet, Veal or Mutton.

The quantity of the Liquor is for little Children of four or five Moneths, five or six spoonfuls, for such as are 10: 12. or 15. years of Age six or seven ounces, more or less; for Men or Women a pound or some more; notwithstanding for Women with Child, Hydropick persons, and such as have the Cholick, the quantity shall be some less especially when you would have the Clyster keeped longer, but nourishing Clysters, the quantity is greater then in any other.

The quality of Roots, Leaves, Seeds, Flowers, shall be hot or cold as the Physician desireth.

The quantity of the Roots shall be four or five; Leaves three or four handfuls; Seeds two or three drams, Flowers two or three pugils.

The quantity of Medicines to be dissolved in the Liquor or Decoction, shall be of Oyl, Honey and Sugar two or three ounces, Butter and Fats 3 or 4 ounces, Electuaries an ounce or an ounce and a half, Confections one, two or three drams or Pouders one, two, or three drams,

yolks

or half an ounce, according to their quality yolks of Eggs one or two.

The way to make and prepare a Clyster, is to wash and cleanse the Roots, Leaves, Seeds and Flowers; and boyl them the space of half a quarter of an hour, in an English quart of common water, in a pan upon a clear fire; then strain it through a clean linnen cloth; and then take two or three spoonfuls of the Decoction pretty hot, and dissolve in it in another dish the Honey, Butter, Grease, Electuaries, Confections or Pouders; and then mix all together, and then strain it again: And lastly, put it into the Syringe a little hot or warm.

The way to use it, is to anoint the pype of the syringe with Butter or Oyl, and to put it into the fundament, and then to pass indifferent hard the handle of the Syringe, till all the clyster be put into the Patients belly, who must hold the mouth open, and lye upon the right side, a little bowed.

The time is at any hour needful, ordinarly at four or five hours afternoon; and alwayes three hours after meat, as shall be shown more fully at length in the following Articles.

ARTICLE I.

The way or manner to make a Emollient Clyster, to soften the hardness of the excrements and to avoid them

O Take

TAke roots of Marshmallows and white Lillies, of each two or three; leaves of Mallows, Marshmallows, Mercurie, Pellitory of the wall, violets of each a handful; Flowers of Camomil, Melilot of each two pugils; Lintseed and Fennugreek of each two drams: Wash and cleanse them well, and then boyl them in an English quart of River or Fountain Water, in a pan on a clear fire, and then strain them, and take and put in another vessel five or six spoonfuls of the Decoction hot, and dissolve in it two ounces of common Honey, two ounces of fresh butter, and two ounces of lenative Electuary, and the clyster is made, whereof ye shall take a quantity requisite, as is shewed before, and strain it again.

The way to use it, is to put it in the Syringe pretty warm, and cause the Patient receive it; keeping his mouth open, lying on his right side, a little bowing together.

The time ordinary is at four or five afternoon; And alwayes three hours after meat; or at any time when the disease requireth it.

ARTICLE II.

The way to make an Anodine Clyster, to mitigate sharp humours, and cure the ulcers of the Intrals or Bowels.

TAke a pound of good Milk, boyl it a little, then dissolve in it the yolks of two Eggs

Eggs, and an ounce and an half of fine Sugar, adding two ounces of fresh seam, and the Clyster is made.

ARTICLE III.

The manner to make a Carminative Clyster, to dissolve and dissipate the wind, and cure the windie cholick.

TAke leaves of Origanie, Sage, Penny-royal; Marjoram, Calamint of each an handful; Seeds of Annise, Fennel, Cummin of each a dram; Flowers of Camomil and Melilot of each two pugils; boyl them for half a quarter of an hour, in an English pynt of Water, and then strain them, and dissolve in the liquor of Honey of Rosemary 2 ounces, Oyl of Dill and Rue of each an ounce and an half, Confection of Bay berries two drams, and the clyster is made, to be used as is above taught.

Observe, that this Clyster is to be given as hot as the Patient can suffer, and in small quantity, because the guts or bowels being stuffed with wind, cannot receive a great quantity of the Clyster.

ARTICLE IIII.

The way to make an Astringent clyster, to stop fluxes of the Belly, and cure the Dysenterie.

TAke roots of wild Cichory and Sorrel of each an ounce; Leaves of Plantan. Mullein, Knot-grass, Cinquifoyl, Horse-tail

of each an handful; Seeds of Myrtles and Quinces of each two drams; Flowers of Pomegranates two pugils, and of red Roses a handful; Boyl them in fteeled water, and ſtrain all, and diſſolve in it Bolearmen, Dragons blood made in very fine ſmall pouder; of oyl of Quinces and Myrtles of each two ounces, and the clyſter is made, which ye ſhall give to the Patient, after the way and manner already taught.

ARTICLE V.

The way and method to make a Hypnotick Clyſter, to aſſwage great heat of burning Fevers, and continual, the violence of Phreniſies, and to cauſe ſleep.

TAke Roots of wild Cichory and Sorrel of each an ounce; Leaves of Lettuce, Purpie, Plantan, Night-ſhade, Houſe-leek, of each an handful; Flowers of violets, and water Lillies of each two pugils; four greater cold ſeeds of each a dram; ſeven or eight heads of wild Poppie; boyl all in an Engliſh quart of River or Fountain Water half a quarter of an hour; Then ſtrain all, and in the ſtraining diſſolve honey of violets two ounces, oyl of water Lillies, and Roſes of each an ounce and an half, of Diacodion an ounce, and the clyſter is made, which ſhall be given to the patient a the hour of reſt, or when he goeth to bed

A-

ARTICLE VI.

The way to make a nourishing Clyster for to strengthen & nourish sick persons who cannot take nor retain any thing in the Stomach.

TAke twentie four ounces of the broath of a fowl, a capon or a hough of Veal, or Mutton, and dissolve in it the yolks of three Eggs, of fine sugar two ounces, and the Clyster is made; which may be given at any time, having before given an emollient Clyster.

ARTICLE VII.

The manner to make a purgative Clyster, to open the belly, and purge Excrements, and Cholerick humours, and for Tertian Agues.

TAke Roots of wild Cichorie, and Sorrel of each two ounces; Leaves of Bugloss, Borrage, Plantain, Lettuce, Purpie, of each an handful; Flowers of Violets and Water-lillies of each a pugil: Boyl them in River or Fountain Water, adding half an ounce of Sene, and a dram of Annise, strain all through a linnen cloth, and in the straining dissolve in it of common honey two ounces, Diaprunum an ounce; and the clyster is made.

Another Clyster to purge Phlegmatick humours, and for Quotidian Agues.

TAke leaves of Origanie, Hyssop, Sage, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Calamint of each a handful; Flowers of Dodder and Thyme of each two pugils, polipody of the Oak half an ounce: Boyl them in River water half a quarter of an hour; Then add of Sene half an ounce, and a dram of Anise, and then strain all, dissolving in the straining of *Benedicta laxativa* an ounce, of common honey two ounces, of Bay-salt a dram, and the Clyster is made.

Another to purge Melancholly Humours, and for Quartian Agues.

TAke Roots of Asparagus, Couch grass of each half a handful, Leaves of Fumitory, lesser Centory, Sage, Hyssop, and Marjoram of each a handful; Flowers of Dill, and Dodder of each two pugils; Boyl all in River Water for half a quarter of an hour; and in the end add half an ounce of Sene; strain all through a linen cloth, and dissolve in the Liquor of honey of Rosemary two ounces and an half, *confectio Hamech* half an ounce, and the Clyster is made.

Observe, according to the method of Examples, and general Rules above taught, One may cause prepare the like Clysters for all sorts of Diseases.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

IN this place of our most Skilful and Learned Authors Book, (approved by all the Learned Physicians in France, *who continued the Kings Physician as long as he lived;) he did set down the Prices of all the most ordinar and necessary Medicines, both Simple and Compound, as indeed he doth in all the Receipts and Articles preceeding, which I have of purpose left out; Because, it is not possible to lay down a certain and constant price to Medicines, either Simple or Compound; because the prices do daily rise and fall, according to the Times, Seasons, Places, and Occasions, as well of Medicines as of all other Merchandize; And therefore the Prices of such things are left to the Rule of the Times, in which any shall have occasion to use them. You may observe likewise, that the Roots and Leaves are to be sought for from Gardners, and such as have skill in Herbs. The Flowers and Seeds, and other Simple Drugs may be had from the Shops of Drogists; and the Compound Medicines from the Apothecaries.*

Of the Ordinar Weights and Measures used in Medicines and their Figuers.

MEdicinal Weights begin with a Grain, which is the weight of a Grain of Barley; and of twelve grains is made up an Obol; of

of two Oboles, or twenty four grains a Scruple; of three Scruples, or seventy two grains, a dram; of eight drams an Ounce; and sixteen ounces a Pound; that is to say, of the Merchant and not of the Physician, of which twelve ounces make a pound; Nevertheless the Merchants weight being more in use, it is followed most of this time, so that a quarter pound is four ounces; Medicines are also numbred by Armful, and bundle, that is to say, as much as the Arms can infold, Secondly a handful, is as much as can be taken in the hand; a Pugil is as much as can be taken with the topps of two, three, four or five fingers: likewise when Medicines are told by numbers, or take one two, or three, 1, 2, 3. or, 1. 2. or 3 Apples; or if they may be taken by Couples, as of Dates or Prunes two, three or four pairs, and if of divers sorts together, it is said take of each such a quantity, and when the quantity is left to discretion, it is said take a sufficient quantity.

Medicines also are measured by Pynt, Chopin, Mutchken, spoonful, that is to say of Liquid Medicines, the pynt measure of Paris holdeth two pound, and is alike with the English quart or Scots chopen, the Chopen of Paris containeth one pound, and is one with the English pynt or Scots mutchken; the half mutchken or English half pynt, or Scots half mutchken is an half pound; the spoonful is an ounce and an half.

And

And to mark all these Weights and Measures, Physicians use certain figures, such as follow.

For

lb. A Pound.
℥ An Ounce.
℥ A Dram.
℈ A Scruple.
gr. A Grain.
M. A Handful.
Pu. A pugil.
P. A part.
A. *Anna*, of each
♄ Lead. (a like
♀ Tin.
♂ Iron.
☉ Gold.
♀ Coppar.
☿ Quick silver.
☽ Silver.
♂ Antimony.
□ Tartar.
♎ Arsnick.
△ Sulphur.
♃ Water.
℞ Recipe.
AF Aqua fortis.
AR. Aqua Regia
SV. Spirit of (Vine.
BM. Balneo (Mariæ.
ſs. Half.
q. s. quantum vis
SA. Secundum (Artem.
N°. Number.
A Pynt pint. p.
A Chopin. chop. lb.
A Spoonful. coch. 1, 2
An Obolus, Obol. is 12. g.

For

For Your better Memory,

Note, Twenty *Grains*	make	a *Scruple.*
Three *Scruples*	make	a *Drachm.*
Eight *Drams*	make	an *Ounce.*
Twelve *Ounces*	make	a *Pound.*

For Liquids in Measure, or Weight.

Also NOTE,

Paris pynt, is	Two pound.
Scots chopin,	Two pound.
English quart,	Two pound.
Paris chopin,	One pound.
Scots mutchken,	One pound.
English pynt,	One pound.
Paris half mutchken,	Half a pound.
Scots half mutchken,	Half a pound.
English half pynt,	Half a pound.
A spoonful,	An ounce & an half.

FINIS.